Registration No. 333-33135

\_\_\_\_\_\_

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549 -----

AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO

FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 -----

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of (Primary Standard Industrial (I.R.S. Employer incorporation or organization) Classification Code Number) Identification Number)

4953

03-0338873

25 Greens Hill Lane Rutland, Vermont 05701 (802) 775-0325

\_\_\_\_\_

(Address and telephone number of registrant's principal executive offices)

-----JOHN W. CASELLA

President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. 25 Greens Hill Lane Rutland, Vermont 05701

(802) 775-0325

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

\_\_\_\_\_

Copies to:

Boston, Massachusetts 02109 Telephone: (617) 526-6000 Telecopy: (617) 526-5000

New York, New York 10022 Telephone: (212) 735-8600 Telecopy: (212) 735-8708

\_\_\_\_\_ Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date hereof.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. [ ]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]-----

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ]----

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act Registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $[\ ]$ ----

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box.  $[\ ]$ 

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share (1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Amount of Registration Fee (1)(2)
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	4,600,000 shares	\$19.00	\$87,400,000	\$26,485

\_ -----

(1) This to be a substitute of the control of the substitute of the

(1) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(0) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) A fee of \$25,614 was previously paid by Registrant.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

\_ \_\_\_\_\_\_

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED OCTOBER 9, 1997

4,000,000 Shares

[Casella Logo]

Casella Waste Systems, Inc. Class A Common Stock

(par value \$0.01 per share)

-----

Of the 4,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby, 3,000,000 shares are being sold by the Company and 1,000,000 shares are being sold by the Selling Stockholders. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders". The Company will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares by the Selling Stockholders.

Each share of Class A Common Stock entitles its holder to one vote, whereas each share of Class B Common Stock entitles its holder to ten votes. All of the shares of Class B Common Stock are held by John W. Casella, the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board and Douglas R. Casella, the Vice Chairman of the Board and trusts for the benefit of their minor children. After consummation of the Offering, such stockholders will beneficially own in the aggregate shares of Class B Common Stock and Class A Common Stock having approximately 57% of the outstanding voting power of the Company's Common Stock.

Prior to this Offering, there has been no public market for the Class A

Common Stock of the Company. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price per share will be between \$17.00 and \$19.00. For factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price, see "Underwriting".

See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 for certain considerations relevant to an investment in the Class A Common Stock.

Application has been made to have the Class A Common Stock approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "CWST".

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

	Initial Public Offering Price	_	Proceeds to Company(2)	Proceeds to Selling Stockholders
Per Share	 \$	\$	\$	\$
Total (3)	 \$	\$	\$	\$

- -----
- (1) The Company and the Selling Stockholders have agreed to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.
- (2) Before deducting estimated expenses of \$1,000,000 payable by the Company.
- (3) The Selling Stockholders have granted the Underwriters an option for 30 days to purchase up to an additional 600,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at the initial public offering price per share, less the underwriting discount, solely to cover over-allotments. If such option is exercised in full, the total initial public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds to Selling Stockholders will be \$ , \$ and \$ , respectively. See "Underwriting".

The shares offered hereby are offered severally by the Underwriters, as specified herein, subject to receipt and acceptance by them and subject to their right to reject any order in whole or in part. It is expected that certificates for the shares will be ready for delivery in New York, New York on or about , 1997, against payment therefor in immediately available funds.

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette

Securities Corporation Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.

The date of this Prospectus is , 1997.

Information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This prospectus shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state.

#### [Inside Front Cover]

On the inside front cover of the Prospectus is a photograph of a waste collection vehicle bearing the "Casella" logo with a reflection of a white colonial-style house on the door of the cabin to the vehicle.

["Gatefold" Fold-out to appear inside the Inside Front Cover]

On the "gatefold" fold-out to appear inside the inside front cover of the Prospectus, under the caption "Integrated Waste Management Services Region," is a map of the Company's operations, by county, in the states of Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, New York and Pennsylvania. The areas covered by the Company's operations are shaded, with the shaded areas each colored differently to distinguish between the Central, Western and Eastern regions of the Company's five-state operations. Symbols are spread throughout the shaded areas to indicate the locations of the Company's recycling centers, transfer stations, collection divisions, disposal facilities, waste tire processing facility and corporate headquarters. Situated around the map are four photographs depicting collection, disposal, recycling and transfer station facilities or operations, and under each photograph is a list of each respective facility, by location.

This Prospectus contains registered service marks, trademarks and trade names of the Company, including the Casella Waste Systems name and logo.

The Company intends to furnish to its stockholders annual reports containing audited consolidated financial statements and quarterly reports containing unaudited interim financial information for the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Company.

CERTAIN PERSONS PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING MAY ENGAGE IN TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE, MAINTAIN OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE PRICE OF THE CLASS A COMMON STOCK OF THE COMPANY, INCLUDING OVER-ALLOTMENT, STABILIZING AND SHORT-COVERING TRANSACTIONS IN SUCH CLASS A COMMON STOCK, AND THE IMPOSITION OF A PENALTY BID, IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING. FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THESE ACTIVITIES, SEE "UNDERWRITING".

# PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and the Consolidated Financial Statements, including the Notes thereto, appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus. Except as otherwise noted herein, all information in this Prospectus: (i) gives effect to the automatic redemption upon the closing of this Offering of all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock; (ii) gives effect to the exercise upon the closing of this Offering of warrants to purchase 1,811,199 shares of Class A Common Stock with the redemption proceeds of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock; (iii) gives effect to the automatic conversion upon the closing of this Offering of all outstanding shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock into 1,922,169 shares of Class A Common Stock; (iv) assumes the issuance of 70,489 shares of Class A Common Stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share) issuable to a director of the Company at or after the closing of this Offering as additional purchase price related to the acquisition by the Company of the business of which such director was the sole stockholder; (v) reflects the filing upon the closing of this Offering of an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company; and (vi) assumes no exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option. For purposes hereof, references to "Common Stock" mean the Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock. See

"Description of Capital Stock", "Underwriting" and Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company's fiscal year ends on April 30. References to a particular fiscal year are to the fiscal year ending on April 30 of that year (e.g., the 1997 fiscal year ended on April 30, 1997). Unless otherwise specified herein, all references to the "Company" or "Casella" mean Casella Waste Systems, Inc. and its subsidiaries, and all references to "solid waste" mean non-hazardous solid waste.

## The Company

Casella Waste Systems, Inc. is a regional, integrated, non-hazardous solid waste services company that provides collection, transfer, disposal and recycling services in Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, upstate New York and northern Pennsylvania. As of September 30, 1997, the Company owned and/or operated four Subtitle D landfills, 31 transfer stations, nine recycling processing facilities, and 23 collection operations which together served over 73,000 commercial, industrial and residential customers. The Company was founded in 1975 as a single-truck operation in Rutland, Vermont and subsequently expanded its operations throughout the state of Vermont. In 1993, the Company initiated an acquisition strategy to take advantage of anticipated reductions in available landfill capacity in Vermont and surrounding states due to increasing environmental regulation and other market forces driving consolidation in the solid waste industry. From May 1, 1994 through April 30, 1997, the Company acquired ownership of or long-term operating rights to 44solid waste businesses, including four landfills, and, between May 1, 1997 and September 30, 1997, the Company acquired an additional 12 such businesses. The Company believes that additional acquisition opportunities exist in the markets it serves and in other prospective markets.

The Company's operating strategy is based on the integration of its collection and disposal operations and the internalization of waste collected. The Company believes that control of a substantial portion of the waste stream and economies of scale provide it with advantages over non-integrated competitors in its markets. During fiscal 1997, approximately 65% of the solid waste collected by the Company was delivered for disposal at its landfills. Additionally, approximately 53% of the solid waste disposed of at its landfills was collected by the Company.

The Company's objective is to continue to grow by expanding its services in markets where it can be one of the largest and most profitable fully-integrated solid waste services companies. The Company intends to continue to pursue this objective by: (i) expanding through acquisitions of collection companies and disposal facilities in new markets and through "tuck-in" acquisitions in existing markets; (ii) generating internal growth in existing markets through increased sales penetration and the marketing of additional services to existing customers; and (iii) implementing operating enhancements and efficiencies.

The principal executive offices of the Company are located at 25 Greens Hill Lane, Rutland, Vermont 05701. The Company's telephone number at such address is (802) 775-0325. Casella Waste Systems, Inc. was incorporated as a Delaware corporation in 1993 as a holding company for various operating subsidiaries.

## Risk Factors

Certain risk factors should be considered in evaluating the Company and its business before purchasing the Class A Common Stock offered by this Prospectus. Such factors include, among others, the Company's ability to manage growth, a history of losses, the ability to identify, acquire and integrate acquisition targets, dependence on management, the uncertain ability to finance the Company's growth, limitations on landfill permitting and expansion and geographic concentration. For a discussion of these and certain other factors, see "Risk Factors".

#### The Offering

Class A Common Stock offered by the Company ...... 3,000,000 shares Class A Common Stock offered by Selling Stockholders . 1,000,000 shares Common Stock to be outstanding after this Offering (1): Class A Common Stock ...... 9,778,745 shares Total ...... 10,778,745 shares

Proposed Nasdaq National Market symbol ..... CWST

redemption of Series C Preferred Stock (approximately \$760,000 of which will be paid to certain affiliates of a non-management director of the Company), acquisitions and other general corporate purposes. The

Company will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock by the Selling Stockholders. See "Use of

Proceeds".

Voting Rights ..... The holders of Class A Common Stock

generally have rights identical to holders of Class B Common Stock, except that holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share and holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share. Holders of all classes of Common Stock generally will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to the stockholders for their vote or approval except that the holders of Class A Common Stock will at all times be entitled to elect at least one director. See "Description of Capital Stock--Common Stock--Voting Rights".

(1) Consists of the number of shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock outstanding on July 31, 1997, and an additional 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock issued or issuable upon exercise of warrants exercised or to be exercised between July 31, 1997 and the closing of this Offering. Each share of Class B Common Stock is convertible into one share of Class A Common Stock at the option of the holder and may not be transferred to anyone other than a Class B Permitted Holder (as defined). See "Description of Capital Stock". Excludes: (i) 1,377,635 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding on July 31, 1997 with a weighted average exercise price of \$6.23 per share (of which options to purchase 20,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share were exercised in September 1997); (ii) an additional 1,658,500 shares reserved for issuance under the Company's 1997 Stock Incentive Plan, 1997 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and 1997 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan (collectively, the "Stock Plans"); and (iii) warrants to purchase 280,665 shares of Class A Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.03 per share. See "Management--Benefit Plans", "Description of Capital Stock" and Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Summary Historical and Pro Forma Consolidated Financial and Operating Data

Fiscal Year Ended April 30,

			(in thousands	, except per	share data)	
Statement of Operations Data:	¢11 375	\$ 13,491	\$ 20,873	\$ 38,109	\$ 73,176	\$103 <b>,</b> 257
Cost of operations		9,640	11,615	21,654	43,504	64,517
administrative	2,276	2,702	2,456	6,302	11,340	15,332
amortization	1,352	1,483	4,511	7,643	13,053	17,480
Operating income (loss) Interest expense, net Other (income) expense,		(334) 613	2,291 1,713	2,510 2,392	5,279 3,908	5,928 3,051
net	(142)	207	56	(78)	931	1,210
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for income taxes, extraordinary items and cumulative effect of change in accounting						
principle Provision (benefit) for	313	(1,154)	522	196	440	1,667
income taxes		(441)	220	144 326	452	855
Change in accounting principle		124				
F						
Net income (loss)	\$ 158	\$ (837) ======	\$ 302 	\$ (274) 	\$ (12) 	\$ 812 ======
Accretion of Preferred Stock and Put Warrants			(2,380)	(2,967)	(8,530)	
Net Income (loss) applicable to common						
stockholders	\$ 158	\$ (837) =====	\$ (2,078)	\$ (3,241) ======	\$ (8,542) ======	\$ 812 ======
Net income per share Weighted average number						\$ 0.07
of shares(3)						11,196
EBITDA (4)	\$1,877	\$ 1,149	\$ 6,802 =====	\$ 10,153	\$ 18,332	\$ 23,408
Capital expenditures	\$ 597	\$ 843	\$ 3,415	\$ 10,081	\$ 14,926	
Cash flows from operating activities	\$1,632	\$ 1,559 	\$ 4,511	\$ 8,224	\$ 14,726 ======	
Cash flows from investing activities	\$ (903)	\$ (2,270)	\$ (8,841)	\$ (27,485)	\$ (50,314)	
0 1 63 6 61 1						

\$ 4,617

Pro Forma as adjusted(1)(2)

1997

\$ 1,085

\$ 0.09

Three Months Ended July 31,

1996 1997

Statement of Operations Data:			
Revenues	\$ 15,217	\$ 26,429	\$27,712
Cost of operations	8,717	15,662	16,691
administrative	2,302	3,680	3,921
Depreciation and			
amortization	3,007	3,851	3,965
Operating income (loss)			3,135
Interest expense, net	678	1,634	803
Other (income) expense,			
net	(21)	200	360
Income (loss) before			
provision (benefit) for			
income taxes,			
extraordinary items and			
cumulative effect of			
change in accounting			
principle	534	1,402	1,972
Provision (benefit) for			
income taxes	508	643	887
Extraordinary items			
Change in accounting			
principle			
Net income (loss)			\$ 1,085
	======	======	======
Accretion of Preferred		10 445	
Stock and Put Warrants	(100)	(2,115)	

Cash flows from financing activities ...... \$ (672) \$ 1,007

Net income per share ....... Weighted average number

stockholders ..... \$ (74) \$ (1,356)

Net Income (loss) applicable to common

of shares(3)			11,568
EBITDA (4)	\$ 4,198	\$ 7,087	\$ 7,100
Capital expenditures	\$ 2,806	\$ 4,579	
Cash flows from operating activities	\$ 2,970	\$ 3,079	
Cash flows from investing activities	\$ (8,026) =====	\$ (9,465)	
Cash flows from financing activities	\$ 4,925 ======	\$ 6,927 ======	

July 31, 1997

	Pro Forma(1)	Pro Forma as adjusted(1)(5)
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1 <b>,</b> 955	\$ 1,430
Working capital (deficit)	(702)	(1,227)
Total assets	143,837	143,312
Long-term obligations, net of current maturities	81,613	34,808
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	29,885	79,835

5

- (2) Adjusted to give effect to: (i) the acquisitions completed during fiscal 1997; (ii) the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of H.C. Gobin, Inc.; and (iii) the application of the estimated net proceeds from the Offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses payable by the Company, as if each had occurred on May 1, 1996. No pro forma adjustment has been made to (i) the historical amounts for the three months ended July 31, 1997 to reverse the impact of the loss incurred by H.C. Gobin, Inc. upon the sale of certain unprofitable operations divested by H.C. Gobin, Inc. prior to its acquisition by the Company, or (ii) the historical amounts for the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 to reduce operating expenses to eliminate specific expenses that the Company believes would not have been incurred had the Gobin acquisition occurred as of May 1, 1996. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations".
- (3) Computed on the basis described in Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (4) EBITDA is defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization. EBITDA does not represent, and should not be considered as, an alternative to net income or cash flows from operating activities, each as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). Moreover, EBITDA does not necessarily indicate whether cash flow will be sufficient for such items as working capital or capital expenditures, or to react to changes in the Company's industry or to the economy generally. The Company believes that EBITDA is a measure commonly used by lenders and certain investors to evaluate a company's performance in the solid waste industry. The Company also believes that EBITDA data may help to

<sup>(1)</sup> Pro forma to give effect to the automatic redemption upon the closing of this Offering of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock with the redemption price applied to the exercise of warrants to purchase 1,811,199 shares of Class A Common Stock and the automatic conversion upon the closing of this Offering of outstanding shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock into 1,922,169 shares of Class A Common Stock.

understand the Company's performance because such data may reflect the Company's ability to generate cash flows, which is an indicator of its ability to satisfy its debt service, capital expenditure and working capital requirements. Because EBITDA is not calculated by all companies and analysts in the same fashion, the EBITDA measures presented by the Company may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies. Therefore, in evaluating EBITDA data, investors should consider, among other factors: the non-GAAP nature of EBITDA data; actual cash flows; the actual availability of funds for debt service, capital expenditures and working capital; and the comparability of the Company's EBITDA data to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies. For more information about the Company's cash flows, see page F-9.

(5) Adjusted to give effect to (i) the sale of the Class A Common Stock offered by the Company pursuant to this Offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses payable by the Company and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom; (ii) the exercise of warrants to purchase 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.53 per share and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom, which exercise occurred or will occur between July 31, 1997 and the closing of this Offering; and (iii) the call by the Company in September 1997 of warrants to purchase 75,000 shares at a call price of \$7.00 per share. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Capitalization".

6

#### RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information in this Prospectus, the following risk factors should be considered carefully in evaluating the Company and its business before purchasing the shares of Class A Common Stock offered by this Prospectus. This Prospectus contains certain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. The cautionary statements contained in this Prospectus should be read as being applicable to all related forward-looking statements wherever they appear in this Prospectus. The Company's actual results could differ materially from those discussed here. Important factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include those discussed below, as well as those discussed elsewhere in this Prospectus.

## Ability to Manage Growth

The Company's objective is to continue to grow by expanding its services in markets where it can be one of the largest and most profitable fully-integrated solid waste services companies. Consequently, the Company may experience periods of rapid growth. Such growth, if it were to occur, could place a significant strain on the Company's management and on its operational, financial and other resources. Any failure to expand its operational and financial systems and controls or to recruit appropriate personnel in an efficient manner at a pace consistent with such growth would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Strategy".

# History of Losses

The Company has incurred net losses in three of the past four years. The net loss was \$11,786 in fiscal 1997 (including non-recurring expenses of approximately \$650,000 incurred in connection with the settlement of certain litigation naming the Company), and \$273,867 in fiscal 1996 (including the write-off of unamortized issuance costs of \$326,308 (net of \$168,098 income tax benefit) associated with certain subordinated debt). As of July 31, 1997, the Company's accumulated deficit (including the accretion attributable to the preferred stock and warrants in the amount of approximately \$12.9 million, net of issuance costs of \$260,000) was approximately \$11.7 million. Although the Company was profitable in the quarter ended July 31, 1997, there can be no assurance that the Company will be profitable in the future. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

Ability to Identify, Acquire and Integrate Acquisition Targets

To date, the Company has grown principally through acquiring and integrating independent solid waste collection, transfer and disposal operations. The Company's strategy envisions that a substantial part of the Company's future growth will come from acquiring and integrating similar operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates and, once identified, to negotiate successfully their acquisition at a price or on terms and conditions favorable to the Company, or to integrate the operations of such acquired businesses with the Company. In addition, the Company competes for acquisition candidates with other entities, some of which have greater financial resources than the Company. Failure by the Company to implement successfully its acquisition strategy would limit the Company's growth potential. See "Business--Strategy" and "--Acquisition Program".

The consolidation and integration activity in the solid waste industry in recent years, as well as the difficulties, uncertainties and expenses relating to the development and permitting of solid waste landfills and transfer stations, has increased competition for the acquisition of existing solid waste collection, transfer and disposal operations. Increased competition for acquisition candidates may result in fewer acquisition opportunities being made available to the Company as well as less advantageous acquisition terms, including increased purchase prices. The Company also believes that a significant factor in its ability to consummate acquisitions after completion of this Offering will be the relative attractiveness of shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock as consideration for potential acquisition candidates. This attractiveness may, in large part, be dependent upon the relative market price and capital appreciation prospects of the Class  $\bar{\text{A}}$  Common Stock compared to the equity securities of the Company's competitors. If the market price of the Company's Class A Common Stock were to decline, the Company's acquisition program could be materially adversely affected.

7

The successful integration of acquired businesses is important to the Company's future financial performance. The anticipated benefits from any acquisition may not be achieved unless the operations of the acquired businesses are successfully combined with those of the Company in a timely manner. The integration of any of the Company's acquisitions requires substantial attention from management. The diversion of the attention of management, and any difficulties encountered in the transition process, could have an adverse impact on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Although the Company has successfully identified and closed acquisitions and integrated them into its organization and operations in the past, there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so in the future.

## Dependence on Management

The Company is highly dependent upon the services of the members of its senior management team, the loss of any of whom may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. The Company currently maintains "key man" life insurance with respect to John W. Casella, the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, and James W. Bohlig, the Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer, in the amount of \$1.0 million each. See "Management--Executive Officers, Directors and Certain Key Employees".

In addition, the Company's future success depends on its continuing ability to identify, hire, train, motivate and retain highly qualified personnel. Competition for such personnel is intense, and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to attract, assimilate or retain highly qualified personnel in the future. The inability to attract and retain the necessary personnel could have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Uncertain Ability to Finance the Company's Growth

The Company anticipates that any future business acquisitions will be financed through cash from operations, borrowings under its bank line of

credit, the issuance of shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock and/or seller financing. If acquisition candidates are unwilling to accept, or the Company is unwilling to issue, shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock as part of the consideration for such acquisition, the Company would be required to utilize more of its available cash resources or borrowings under its credit facility in order to effect such acquisitions. To the extent that cash from operations or borrowings under the Company's credit facility is insufficient to fund such requirements, the Company will require additional equity and/or debt financing in order to provide the cash to effect such acquisitions. Additionally, growth through the development or acquisition of new landfills, transfer stations or other facilities, as well as the ongoing maintenance of such landfills, transfer stations or other facilities, may require substantial capital expenditures. There can be no assurance that the Company will have sufficient existing capital resources or will be able to raise sufficient additional capital resources on terms satisfactory to the Company, if at all, in order to meet any or all of the foregoing capital requirements. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Liquidity and Capital Resources".

The terms of the Company's credit facility require the Company to obtain the consent of the lending banks prior to consummating acquisitions of other businesses for cash consideration (including all liabilities assumed) in excess of \$5.0 million. Furthermore, the Company's credit facility contains various financial covenants predicated on the Company's present and projected financial condition. In the event future operations differ materially from that which is anticipated, the Company may no longer be able to meet the tests provided in the covenants contained in the credit facility. A failure to meet such covenants or the occurrence of other events may result in a default under such credit facility. A default under such credit facility could result in acceleration of the repayment of the debt incurred thereunder which could have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Liquidity and Capital Resources".

The Company may file a shelf registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission within the next six months or thereafter for purposes of registering shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in connection with acquisitions which may be made by the Company. The Company has not made any determination as to the number of shares which would be covered by any such registration

8

statement; however, such shares, when issued, could be freely saleable in the public market 180 days after the date of this Prospectus or earlier upon prior written approval of the representatives. See "Underwriting". There can be no assurance that the issuance of such shares will not have a dilutive effect on stockholders of the Company or that the sale of such shares will not adversely affect prevailing market prices of the Company's Class A Common Stock.

## Limitations on Landfill Permitting and Expansion

The Company's operating program depends on its ability to expand the landfills it owns and leases and to develop new landfill sites. As of September 30, 1997, the estimated total remaining permitted disposal capacity of the four landfills operated by the Company was 1,950,733 tons, with approximately 5,572,000 additional tons of disposal capacity in various stages of permitting. In some areas, suitable land for new sites or expansion of the Company's existing landfill sites may be unavailable. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in obtaining new landfill sites or expanding the permitted capacity of any of its current landfills once its remaining disposal capacity has been consumed. The Company's landfills in Vermont are subject to state regulations and practices that generally do not allow permits for more than five years of expected annual capacity. The process of obtaining required permits and approvals to operate and expand solid waste management facilities, including landfills and transfer stations, has become increasingly difficult and expensive, often taking several years, requiring numerous hearings and compliance with zoning, environmental and other requirements, and often being

subject to resistance from citizen, public interest or other groups. There can be no assurance that the Company will succeed in obtaining or maintaining the permits it requires to expand or that such permits will not contain onerous terms and conditions. Even when granted, final permits to expand are often not approved until the remaining permitted disposal capacity of a landfill is very low. Furthermore, local laws and ordinances also may affect the Company's ability to obtain permits to expand its landfills. The town of Bethlehem, New Hampshire, where one of the landfills operated by the Company is located, has an ordinance which prohibits the expansion of any landfills not operated by the town of Bethlehem. A proposal to amend this ordinance was defeated by Bethlehem voters in March 1997, and it is not anticipated that another vote will take place until at least March 1998. In the event the Company exhausts its permitted capacity at a landfill, in addition to limiting its ability to expand internally, the Company would be required to cap and close that landfill and the Company could be forced to dispose of collected waste at more distant landfills or at landfills operated by its competitors. The resulting increased cost could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Operations--Landfills".

#### Geographic Concentration Risks

The Company's operations and customers are located in Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, upstate New York and northern Pennsylvania. Therefore, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations are susceptible to downturns in the general economy in this geographic region and other factors affecting the region such as state regulations and severe weather conditions. In addition, as the Company expands in its existing markets, opportunities for growth within these regions will become more limited. The costs and time involved in permitting and the scarcity of available landfills will make it difficult for the Company to expand vertically in these markets. There can be no assurance that the Company will complete a sufficient number of acquisitions in other markets to lessen its geographic concentration. See "Business--Service Area".

Seasonality of Business Impacts Quarterly Operating Results

The Company's revenues have historically been lower during the months of November through March. This seasonality reflects the lower volume of solid waste during the late fall, winter and early spring months primarily because: (i) the volume of solid waste relating to construction and demolition activities decreases substantially during the winter months in the northeastern United States, and (ii) decreased tourism in Vermont, Maine and eastern New York during the winter months tends to lower the volume of solid waste generated by commercial and restaurant customers, which is partially offset by the winter ski industry. Since certain of the Company's operating and fixed costs remain constant throughout the fiscal year, operating income is therefore impacted by a similar seasonality. In addition, particularly harsh weather conditions could result in increased operating costs to certain of the Company's operations. There

9

can be no assurance that future seasonal and quarterly fluctuations will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

Fluctuations in Quarterly Results; Potential Stock Price Volatility

The Company believes that period-to-period comparisons of its operating results should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Due to a variety of factors including general economic conditions, governmental regulatory action, acquisitions, capital expenditures and other costs related to the expansion of operations and services and pricing changes (including the market price of commodities such as recycled materials), it is possible that in some future quarter the Company's operating results will be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors. In such event, the Company's Class A Common Stock price could be materially adversely affected. The market price of the Class A Common Stock may be highly volatile and is likely to be affected by factors such as actual or anticipated fluctuations in the Company's operating results, announcements of new acquisitions or contracts

by the Company, its competitors or their customers, government regulatory action, general market conditions and other factors. Also, the market price of the Class A Common Stock may be affected by factors affecting the waste management industry in which the Company competes. In addition, the stock market has from time-to-time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of companies whose securities are publicly traded; yet, these broad market fluctuations may also adversely affect the market price of the publicly traded securities of such companies, including the Company's Class A Common Stock. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been commenced against such companies. There can be no assurance that such litigation will not occur in the future with respect to the Company. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Any adverse determination in such litigation could also subject the Company to significant liabilities.

## Highly Competitive Industry

The solid waste services industry is highly competitive and fragmented, and requires substantial labor and capital resources. Certain of the markets in which the Company competes or will likely compete are served by one or more of the large national solid waste companies, as well as numerous regional and local solid waste companies of varying sizes and resources. The Company also competes with operators of alternative disposal facilities, including incinerators, and with counties, municipalities, and solid waste districts that maintain their own waste collection and disposal operations. These counties, municipalities, and solid waste districts may have financial advantages due to the availability to them of user fees, similar charges or tax revenues and the greater availability to them of tax-exempt financing. Intense competition exists not only to provide services to customers but also to acquire other businesses within each market. Certain of the Company's competitors have significantly greater financial and other resources than the Company. From time to time, these or other competitors may reduce the price of their services in an effort to expand market share or to win a competitively bid municipal contract. These practices may either require the Company to reduce the pricing of its services or result in the Company's loss of business. In fiscal 1997, the Company derived approximately 20% of its revenue from municipal customers. As is generally the case in the industry, these contracts are subject to periodic competitive bidding. There can be no assurance that the Company will be the successful bidder to obtain or retain these contracts. The Company's inability to compete with larger and better capitalized companies, or to replace municipal contracts lost through the competitive bidding process with comparable contracts or other revenue sources within a reasonable time period, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Competition".

10

Comprehensive Government Regulation

The Company is subject to extensive and evolving environmental, zoning and other laws and regulations which have become increasingly stringent in recent years. These laws and regulations impose substantial costs on the Company and affect the Company's business in many ways, including as set forth below and under "Business--Regulation".

In connection with its ownership and operation of landfills, the Company is required to obtain, comply with and maintain in effect one or more licenses or permits as well as zoning, environmental and/or other land use approvals. These licenses or permits and approvals are difficult and time consuming to obtain and renew and are frequently opposed by public officials, groups of private citizens, or both. There can be no assurance that the Company will succeed in obtaining, complying with and maintaining in effect the permits and approvals required for the continued operation and growth of its landfills, and the failure by the Company to obtain, comply with or maintain in effect a permit or approval significant to its landfills could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The design, construction, operation and closure of landfills is extensively regulated. These include, among others, the regulations establishing minimum Federal requirements promulgated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") in October 1991 under Subtitle D (the "Subtitle D Regulations") of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (the "RCRA"). Government assertions that the Company failed to comply with these regulations has resulted in the payment by the Company of three civil penalties (in the aggregate less than \$100,000 in its 22-year operating history). Failure to comply with these regulations could require the Company to undertake costly and time consuming investigatory or remedial activities, to curtail operations, to close a landfill temporarily or permanently, and to defend itself against enforcement actions brought by and pay civil penalties imposed by EPA or state regulatory agencies. Changes in these regulations could require the Company to modify, supplement or replace equipment or facilities at costs which may be substantial. The failure of regulatory agencies to enforce these regulations vigorously or consistently may give an advantage to competitors of the Company whose facilities do not comply with the Subtitle D Regulations or their state counterparts. The Company's financial obligations arising from any failure to comply with these regulations could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Certain licenses, permits and approvals may limit the types of waste the Company may accept at a landfill or the quantity of waste it may accept at a landfill during a given time period. In addition, certain licenses, permits and approvals, as well as certain state and local regulations, may seek to limit a landfill to accepting waste that originates only from specified geographic areas or seek to prohibit the landfill from importing out-of-state waste or otherwise discriminate against waste originating outside of a defined geographic area. The Company's Clinton County landfill is not permitted to receive waste from certain geographic regions in New York. Generally, restrictions on importing out-of-state waste have not withstood judicial challenge. However, from time to time, Federal legislation is proposed which would allow individual states to prohibit the disposal of out-of-state waste or to limit the amount of out-of-state waste that could be imported for disposal and would require states, under certain circumstances, to reduce the amounts of waste exported to other states. Although no such Federal legislation has been enacted, if such Federal legislation should be enacted in the future, states in which the Company operates landfills could act to limit or prohibit the Company from importing out-of-state waste. Such actions could adversely affect any of the Company's landfills that receive a significant portion of waste originating from other states and thereby have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, certain states and localities may for economic or other reasons restrict the export of waste from their jurisdiction or require that a specified amount of waste be disposed of at facilities within their jurisdiction. In 1994, the United States Supreme Court held unconstitutional, and therefore invalid, a local ordinance that sought to limit the amount of waste that could be taken out of the locality. However, certain state and local jurisdictions continue to seek to enforce such restrictions and, in certain cases, the Company may elect not to challenge such restrictions. In addition, the aforementioned Federal legislation that has from time to time been proposed could, if enacted, allow states and localities to impose flow control restrictions. These restrictions could reduce the volume of waste going to landfills in certain areas, which

11

may adversely affect the Company's ability to operate its landfills at their full capacity and/or affect the prices that the Company can charge for landfill disposal services. These restrictions may also result in higher disposal costs for the Company's collection operations. If the Company were unable to pass such higher costs through to its customers, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Businesses that provide waste services, including the Company, are frequently subject in the normal course of operations to judicial and administrative proceedings involving Federal, state or local agencies or citizens' groups. These government agencies may seek to impose fines or penalties on the Company or to revoke, suspend, modify or deny renewal of the Company's operating permits, approvals or licenses for violations or alleged

violations of environmental laws or regulations or require that the Company make expenditures to remediate potential environmental problems relating to waste transported, disposed of or stored by the Company or its predecessors, or resulting from its or its predecessors' transportation, collection and disposal operations. Any adverse outcome in these proceedings could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations and may subject the Company to adverse publicity. The Company may be subject to actions brought by individuals or community groups in connection with the permitting, approving or licensing of its operations, any alleged violation of such permits, approvals or licenses or other matters. See "--Potential Environmental Liability".

## Potential Environmental Liability

The Company may be subject to liability for environmental damage, including personal injury and property damage, that its solid waste facilities may cause to neighboring property owners, particularly as a result of the contamination of drinking water sources or soil, possibly including damage resulting from conditions existing or commencing before the Company acquired the facilities. The Company may also be subject to liability for similar claims arising from off-site environmental contamination caused by pollutants or hazardous substances if the Company or its predecessors arranged to transport, treat or dispose of those materials. Any substantial liability incurred by the Company arising from environmental damage could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business-Regulation".

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended ("CERCLA"), imposes strict, joint and several liability on the present owners and operators of facilities from which a release of hazardous substances into the environment has occurred, as well as any party that owned or operated the facility at the time of disposal of the hazardous substances, regardless of when the hazardous substance was first detected. Similar liability is imposed upon the generators of waste which contains hazardous substances and upon hazardous substance transporters that select the treatment, storage or disposal site. All such persons, who are referred to as potentially responsible parties ("PRPs"), generally are jointly and severally liable for the expense of waste site investigation, waste site cleanup costs and natural resource damages, regardless of whether they exercised due care and complied with all relevant laws and regulations. These costs can be very substantial. Furthermore, such liability can be based upon the existence of only very small amounts of "hazardous substances", as defined in CERCLA, which is a much broader category of substances than "hazardous wastes", as defined in RCRA. The states in which the Company operates have laws similar to CERCLA which also impose environmental liability on broad classes of parties. Although the Company is not in the business of transporting or disposing of hazardous waste, it is possible that hazardous substances have in the past, or may in the future, come to be located in landfills with which the Company has been associated as a generator or transporter of waste or as an owner or operator of the landfill. If EPA ever determines that remedial measures under CERCLA or RCRA are appropriate at any of these sites or operations, if a state agency makes such a finding under similar state law, or if a third party brings a private cost-recovery or contribution action with respect to remedial costs incurred, the Company could be subject to substantial liability which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Regulation".

With respect to each business that the Company acquires or has acquired, there may be liabilities that the Company fails to or is unable to discover, including liabilities arising from waste transportation or disposal activities or noncompliance with environmental laws by prior owners, and for which the

12

Company, as a successor owner, may be legally responsible. Representations, warranties and indemnities from the sellers of such businesses, if obtained and if legally enforceable, may not cover fully the resulting environmental or other liabilities due to their limited scope, amount or duration, the financial limitations of the warrantor or indemnitor or other reasons. Certain environmental liabilities, even though expressly not assumed by the Company, may nonetheless be imposed on the Company under certain legal theories of successor liability, particularly under CERCLA. The Company's insurance program does not cover liabilities associated with any environmental cleanup or

remediation of the Company's own sites. An uninsured claim against the Company, if successful and of sufficient magnitude, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Acquisition Program".

Potential Inadequacy of Accruals for Closure and Post-Closure Costs

The Company will have material financial obligations relating to closure and post-closure costs of its existing landfills and any disposal facilities which it may own or operate in the future. In addition to the four landfills currently operated by the Company, the Company owns and/or operated five unlined landfills which are not currently in operation. Three of these landfills have been closed and environmentally capped by the Company, and a fourth is in the final stages of obtaining governmental closure design approval. The fifth unlined landfill, a municipal landfill which is adjacent to the Subtitle D Clinton County landfill being operated by the Company, was operated by the Company from July 1996 through July 1997. The Company completed the closure and capping activities at this landfill in September 1997. Clinton County has indemnified the Company for environmental liabilities arising from such unlined landfill prior to its operation by the Company. The Company has provided and will in the future provide accruals for future financial obligations relating to closure and post-closure costs of its owned or operated landfills (generally for a term of 30 years after final closure of a landfill) based on engineering estimates of consumption of permitted landfill airspace over the useful life of any such landfill. There can be no assurance that the Company's financial obligations for closing or post-closing costs will not exceed the amount accrued and reserved or amounts otherwise receivable pursuant to trust funds established for such purpose. Such a circumstance could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operation. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business--Operations--Landfills".

Inability to Obtain Performance or Surety Bonds, Letters of Credit or Insurance

Municipal solid waste collection contracts and landfill closure obligations may require performance or surety bonds, letters of credit, or other means of financial assurance to secure contractual performance. If the Company were unable to obtain performance or surety bonds or letters of credit in sufficient amounts or at acceptable rates, it could be precluded from entering into additional municipal solid waste collection contracts or obtaining or retaining landfill operating permits. Any future difficulty in obtaining insurance could also impair the Company's ability to secure future contracts conditioned upon the contractor having adequate insurance coverage. Accordingly, the failure of the Company to obtain performance or surety bonds, letters of credit, or other means of financial assurance or to maintain adequate insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Risk Management, Insurance and Performance or Surety Bonds".

Incurrence of Charges Related to Capitalized Expenditures

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the Company capitalizes certain expenditures and advances relating to acquisitions, pending acquisitions and landfills. Indirect acquisition costs, such as executive salaries, general corporate overhead, public affairs and other corporate services, are expensed as incurred. The Company's policy is to charge against earnings any unamortized capitalized expenditures and advances (net of any portion thereof that the Company estimates will be recoverable, through sale or otherwise) relating to any operation that is permanently shut down, any pending acquisition that is not consummated and any landfill development project that is not expected to be successfully completed. Therefore, the Company may be required to incur a charge against earnings

13

in future periods, which charge, depending upon the magnitude thereof, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

The holders of Class B Common Stock of the Company are entitled to ten votes per share, whereas the holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share. As of September 30, 1997, an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, representing 10,000,000 votes, were outstanding, all of which were beneficially owned by John W. Casella, the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, and by Douglas R. Casella, the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company or trusts for the benefit of their minor children (together, the "Casellas"). Upon the completion of this Offering, the Casellas together will beneficially own shares of Common Stock representing approximately 57% of the aggregate votes to be cast. As a result, the Casellas, if acting together, will be able to control the election of all but one member of the Board of Directors and the outcome of other matters submitted for stockholder consideration, including, without limitation, matters involving the control of the Company, irrespective of how other stockholders may vote. This concentration of ownership and voting control may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of the Company which may be favored by the Company's other stockholders. There can be no assurance that the Casellas' ability to prevent or cause a change in control of the Company will not have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Class A Common Stock. Shares of Class B Common Stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A Common Stock in the event they cease to be held by Class B Permitted Holders (as defined) and under certain other circumstances. The Casellas have certain contractual relationships with the Company. See "Certain Transactions" for a discussion of contractual relations between the Casellas and the Company. See also "Principal and Selling Stockholders" and "Description of Capital Stock".

Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Charter and By-Law Provisions and Delaware Law The Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Restated Certificate of Incorporation") and Amended and Restated By-Laws (the "Restated By-Laws") provide for the Company's Board to be divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. As a result, beginning in 1998, approximately one-third of the Company's Board will be elected each year. The classified board is designed to ensure continuity and stability in the board's composition and policies in the event of a hostile takeover attempt or proxy contest. The classified board would extend the time required to effect any changes in control of the Company's Board and may tend to discourage any hostile takeover bid for the Company. Because only a minority of the directors will be elected at each annual meeting, it would normally take at least two annual meetings for holders of even a significant majority of the Company's voting stock to effect a change in the composition of a majority of the Company's Board, absent approval of the Company's Board. Because of the additional time required to change the composition of the Company's Board, a classified board may also make the removal of incumbent management more difficult, even if such removal would be beneficial to stockholders generally, and may tend to discourage certain tender offers.

The authorized capital of the Company includes 1,000,000 shares of "blank check" Preferred Stock. The Board of Directors has the authority to issue shares of Preferred Stock and to determine the price, designation, rights, preferences, privileges, restrictions and conditions, including voting and dividend rights, of these shares of Preferred Stock without any further vote or action by the stockholders. The rights of the holders of Common Stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of holders of any Preferred Stock that may be issued in the future. The issuance of Preferred Stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire a majority of the outstanding voting stock of the Company. The Company has no present plans to issue any Preferred Stock. See "Description of Capital Stock".

The Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated By-Laws provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by stockholders of the Company must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by written consent, and require reasonable

advance notice and other procedures to be followed by a stockholder in connection with a proposal or director nomination which such stockholder desires to present at any annual or special meeting of stockholders. Special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the President of the Company or by the Board of Directors. The Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated By-Laws provide that members of the Board of Directors may be removed only upon the affirmative vote of holders of shares representing at least 75% of the votes entitled to be cast. The Company is subject to the anti-takeover provision of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which will prohibit the Company from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. The application of Section 203 also could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of the Company. These provisions, and the provisions of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated By-Laws, may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying or preventing changes in control or management of the Company, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares over then current market prices. In addition, these provisions may limit the ability of stockholders to approve transactions that they may deem to be in their best interests. See "Description of Capital Stock--Preferred Stock" and "--Delaware Law and Certain Charter and By-Law Provisions".

#### No Prior Public Market

Prior to this Offering, there has been no public market for the Company's Class A Common Stock, and there can be no assurance that an active trading market for the Company's Class A Common Stock will develop or be sustained after completion of this Offering. The initial public offering price of the Class A Common Stock will be determined through negotiations between the Company and the representatives of the Underwriters based on several factors and may not be indicative of the market price of the Class A Common Stock after completion of this Offering. See "Underwriting".

Potential Adverse Impact of Shares Eligible for Future Sale; Registration Rights

The sale of substantial amounts of the Company's Class A Common Stock in the public market following this Offering (including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding warrants and stock options), or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of the Company's Class A Common Stock. All of the shares offered hereby will be freely saleable in the public market after completion of this Offering, unless acquired by affiliates of the Company. The remaining 6,778,745 shares of Common Stock (including Class B Common Stock) held by existing stockholders upon completion of the offering will be "restricted securities" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. The Company's directors and officers and stockholders have agreed that they will not sell, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock without the prior consent of the representatives of the Underwriters for a period of 180 days from the date of this Prospectus. After this 180-day period expires, 2,044,775 of the currently outstanding shares will be saleable in the public market without volume limitations under Rule 144(k) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and 4,569,491 shares will be eligible for resale in the public market subject to certain volume restrictions under Rules 144 or 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, certain stockholders, representing approximately 6,031,057 shares of Common Stock, have the right, subject to certain conditions, to include their shares in future registration statements relating to the Company's securities and to cause the Company to register certain shares of Common Stock owned by them. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." After the completion of this Offering, the Company intends to file a registration statement under the Securities Act to register all shares issuable upon exercise of stock options or other awards granted or to be granted under its stock plans. After the filing of such registration statement and subject to certain restrictions under Rule 144, these shares will be freely saleable in the public market immediately following exercise of such options. See "Management--Stock Options", "Description of Capital Stock", "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" and "Underwriting".

#### Immediate and Substantial Dilution

Purchasers of shares of Class A Common Stock in this Offering will incur an immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the Class A Common Stock from the initial public offering price. See "Dilution".

#### No Dividends

The Company does not anticipate paying any cash dividends on the Common Stock in the foreseeable future. The Company's credit facility restricts the payment of dividends. See "Dividend Policy".

16

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to the Company from the sale of the shares of Class A Common Stock offered by the Company pursuant to this Offering are estimated to be \$49.2 million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share and after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and Offering expenses. The Company will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock by the Selling Stockholders hereunder. See "Principal and Selling Stockholders".

The Company intends to use approximately \$3.0 million of such proceeds to redeem the outstanding shares of its Series C Preferred Stock (approximately 25.6% of which is beneficially owned by affiliates of a non-management director), which are required to be redeemed upon the closing of this Offering. In connection with the exchange of certain subordinated debt of the Company for preferred stock in December 1995, the Company issued the holders of such debt one share of Series C Preferred Stock, having a redemption value of \$7.00 per share, for each \$7.00 of interest due on such debt at the time of such exchange. The Company intends to use the balance of such proceeds to reduce the outstanding balance under its revolving line of credit.

The Company's \$110.0 million credit facility, with a group of banks led by BankBoston N.A., as agent, consists of an \$85.0 million revolving line of credit, subject to availability, and term loans aggregating \$25.0 million. The revolving line of credit matures in July 2002, and bears interest at varying rates which at September 30, 1997 were equal to the agent bank's base rate plus up to 0.25% per annum, or at the applicable Eurodollar rate plus up to 2.75%per annum. BankBoston's base rate at September 30, 1997 was 8.75% per annum. The term loans of \$10.0 million and \$15.0 million mature in July 2002 and July 2004, respectively. At September 30, 1997, an aggregate of \$51.2 million was outstanding under the revolving line of credit. The terms of the credit facility permit the Company to re-borrow under the revolving credit facility for acquisitions (subject to certain restrictions) and general corporate purposes. The Company continually evaluates potential acquisition candidates and intends to continue to pursue acquisition opportunities that may become available. See "Risk Factors--Uncertain Ability to Finance the Company's Growth" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Liquidity and Capital Resources".

## DIVIDEND POLICY

No dividends have ever been declared or paid on the Company's capital stock and the Company does not anticipate paying any cash dividends on the Common Stock in the foreseeable future. The Company's credit facility contains restrictions on the payment of dividends. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

## DILUTION

The pro forma net tangible deficit of the Company as of July 31, 1997 was \$(21.4) million, or \$(2.79) per share of Common Stock. Pro forma net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing the Company's pro forma tangible net worth (tangible assets less liabilities) by the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on a pro forma basis. After giving effect to the sale of the Class A Common Stock offered by the Company pursuant to this Offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share and after  $\bar{\text{d}}$ educting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses, the pro forma net tangible book value of the Company as of July 31, 1997 would have been \$28.5 million, or \$2.65 per share of Common Stock. This represents an immediate increase in such pro forma net tangible book value of \$5.44 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$15.35 per share to new investors purchasing shares of Class A Common Stock in this Offering. If the initial public offering price is higher or lower, the dilution to the new investors will be greater or less, respectively. The following table illustrates the per share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$18.00
July 31, 1997 \$ (2.79) Increase per share attributable to this Offering \$ 5.44	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this Offering .	2.65
Dilution per share to new investors	\$15.35

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma basis as of July 31, 1997, the total number of shares of Common Stock purchased from the Company, the total consideration paid to the Company (including the fair market value of shares of Class A Common Stock issued in connection with acquisitions made by the Company), and the average consideration paid per share by existing stockholders and by new investors assuming an initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share (before deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses):

	Shares Purchased		Total Consi		
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Average Price Per Share
Existing stockholders(1)(2)	7,778,745	72.2%	\$28,850,730	34.8%	\$ 3.71
New investors	3,000,000	27.8	54,000,000	65.2	\$18.00
Total	10,778,745	100.0%	\$82,850,730	100.0%	\$ 7.69 ======

(1) Sales by Selling Stockholders in this Offering will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock held by existing stockholders to 6,778,745 shares,

- or 62.9%, of the total number of shares of Common Stock to be outstanding after this Offering (6,178,745 shares, or 57.3%, if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full), and will increase the number of shares of Common Stock held by new investors to 4,000,000 shares, or 37.1% of the total number of shares to be outstanding (4,600,000 shares, or 42.7%, if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full). See "Principal and Selling Stockholders".
- (2) Includes 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock issued or issuable upon exercise of warrants exercised or to be exercised between July 31, 1997 and the closing of this Offering, at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.53 per share. Excludes (i) 1,377,635 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding on July 31, 1997 with a weighted average exercise price of \$6.23 per share (of which options to purchase 20,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share were exercised in September 1997); (ii) an additional 1,658,500 shares reserved for issuance under the Stock Plans; and (iii) warrants to purchase 280,665 shares of Class A Common Stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$5.03 per share. See "Management--Benefit Plans", "Description of Capital Stock" and Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

18

#### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the capitalization of the Company pro forma (i) to give effect to: (a) the automatic redemption upon the closing of this Offering of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock with the redemption price applied to the exercise of warrants to purchase 1,811,199 shares of Class A Common Stock; (b) the automatic conversion upon the closing of this Offering of outstanding shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock into 1,922,169 shares of Class A Common Stock; and (c) the filing upon the closing of this Offering of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and (ii) as adjusted to reflect (a) the issuance and sale of the shares of Class  ${\tt A}$ Common offered by the Company pursuant to this Offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses, and the application of the net proceeds therefrom; (b) the exercise of warrants to purchase 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.53 per share and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom, which exercise will occur between July 31, 1997 and the closing of this Offering; and (c) the call by the Company in September 1997 of warrants to purchase 75,000 shares at a call price of \$7.00 per share. See "Use of Proceeds". This table should be read in conjunction with the Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations and the Notes thereto and the Consolidated Financial Statements and the Notes thereto included elsewhere in the Prospectus.

	July 3	1, 1997
		Pro Forma as adjusted
		ousands)
Current maturities of long-term obligations	\$ 4,295	
Long-term obligations, net of current maturities	81,613	34,808
Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value; \$7.00 redemption value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; 424,307 shares issued and outstanding, none as adjusted	2,970	
Redeemable put warrants	700	
Stockholders' equity: Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding		
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; 30,000,000 shares		

authorized; 6,678,302 shares issued and outstanding, pro		
forma; 9,778,745 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as		
adjusted(1)	67	98
Class B Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000 shares		
authorized; 1,000,000 shares issued and outstanding, pro		
forma and pro forma as adjusted;	10	10
Additional paid-in capital	42,493	92,412
Accumulated deficit	(12,685)	(12,685)
Total stockholders' equity	29,885	79 <b>,</b> 835
Total capitalization	\$115,168	\$ 114,643
	=======	=======

(1) Excludes: (i) 1,377,635 shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding on July 31, 1997 with a weighted average exercise price of \$6.23 per share (of which options to purchase 20,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share were exercised in September 1997); (ii) an additional 1,658,500 shares reserved for issuance under the Stock Plans; and (iii) warrants to purchase 280,665 shares of Class A Common Stock with a weighted average exercise price of \$5.03 per share. See "Management--Benefit Plans", "Description of Capital Stock" and Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

19

#### SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA

The following selected consolidated financial and operating data set forth below with respect to the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997, and for the three months ended July 31, 1997, and the consolidated balance sheets as of April 30, 1996 and 1997 and as of July 31, 1997 are derived from the financial statements of the Company included elsewhere in this Prospectus, and the consolidated statement of operations data for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1994 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of April 30, 1994 and 1995 are derived from the Company's consolidated financial statements, which statements have been audited by Arthur Andersen LLP. The data presented as of and for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1993 and as of and for the three months ended July 31, 1996 are derived from the Company's unaudited consolidated financial statements not included herein, which have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements of the Company and, in the opinion of the Company, reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of such data. The results for the three months ended July 31, 1997 are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year. The data set forth below should be read in conjunction with the Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations and Notes thereto, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

Fiscal Year Ended April 30,

	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	Pro Forma as adjusted(1)(2) 1997
				(in thousands)	)	
Statement of Operations Data:						
Revenues	\$11,375	\$ 13,491	\$ 20,873	\$ 38,109	\$ 73,176	\$103,257
Cost of operations	7,222	9,640	11,615	21,654	43,504	64,517
General and						
administrative	2,276	2,702	2,456	6,302	11,340	15,332
Depreciation and						
amortization	1,352	1,483	4,511	7,643	13,053	17,480

Operating income (loss) Interest expense, net Other expense (income),	525 354	(334) 613	2,291 1,713	2,510 2,392	5,279 3,908	5,928 3,051
net	(142)	207	56	(78)	931	1,210
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for income taxes, extraordinary items and cumulative effect of change in accounting						
principle	313	(1,154)	522	196	440	1,667
income taxes	155	(441)	220	144	452	855
Extraordinary items				326		
Change in accounting						
principle		124				
Net income (loss)	\$ 158	\$ (837)	\$ 302	\$ (274)	\$ (12)	\$ 812
Accretion of Preferred Stock and Put Warrants			(2,380)	(2,967)	(8,530)	
Net Income (loss) applicable to common						
stockholders		\$ (837)	\$ (2,078)	\$ (3,241)	\$ (8,542)	\$ 812
Net income per share Weighted average number		======	======	======	======	\$ 0.07
of shares (3)						11,196

Three Months Ended July 31,

	1996	1997	Pro Forma as adjusted(1)(2) 1997
Statement of Operations Data:			
Revenues			
Cost of operations	8,717	15,662	16,691
General and administrative	2 202	3,680	3,921
Depreciation and	2,302	3,000	3,921
amortization	3,007	3,851	3,965
Operating income (loss) $\dots$		3,236	3,135
Interest expense, net	678	1,634	803
Other expense (income),	(21)	200	260
net	(21)	200	360
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for income taxes, extraordinary items and cumulative effect of change in accounting			
principle	534	1,402	1,972
income taxes	508	643	887
Extraordinary items Change in accounting			
principle			
Net income (loss)	\$ 26	\$ 759	\$ 1,085
Accretion of Preferred Stock and Put Warrants	(100)	(2,115)	
Net Income (loss) applicable to common stockholders	\$ (74)	\$ (1,356)	\$ 1,085
Net income per share Weighted average number			\$ 0.09
of shares (3)			11,568

20

Fiscal Year Ended April 30,

	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	Pro Forma as adjusted(1)(2) 1997				
	(in thousands)									
Other Operating Data: EBITDA(4)	\$1,877	\$ 1,149	\$ 6,802	\$ 10,153	\$ 18,332	\$23,408				

Capital expenditures		\$ 843	\$ 3,415	\$ 10,081	\$ 14,926
Cash flows from operating activities		\$ 1,559	\$ 4,511	\$ 8,224	\$ 14,726
Cash flows from investing activities	0.0000	\$ (2,270)	\$ (8,841)	\$ (27,485)	\$ (50,314)
Cash flows from financing activities	\$ (672) =====	\$ 1,007 	\$ 4,617	\$ 19,022 	\$ 36 <b>,</b> 528

Thrac	Monthe	Fndad	.Triltz	3.1

	1996	1997	Pro Forma as adjusted(1)(2) 1997
Other Operating Data:			
EBITDA(4)	\$ 4,198	\$ 7,087	\$7,100
Capital expenditures	\$ 2,806	\$ 4,579	=====
Cash flows from operating activities	\$ 2,970	\$ 3,079	
Cash flows from investing activities	\$ (8,026)	\$ (9,465)	
Cash flows from financing activities	\$ 4,925 ======	\$ 6,927	

			April 30	,		July 31,	Pro Forma as adjusted (1)(5) July 31,
	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1997	1997
				(in tho	usands)		
Balance Sheet Data:							
Cash and cash							
equivalents	\$ 132	\$ 427	\$ 714	\$ 475	\$ 1,415	\$ 1,955	\$ 1,430
Working capital (deficit)	(961)	(729)	(1,277)	(1,874)	(4,629)	(702)	(1,227)
Property and equipment,							
net	5,148	6,394	22,485	36,903	64,817	67,573	67,573
Total assets	10,257	13,055	35,270	61,248	133,373	142,568	143,312
Long-term obligations,							
less current maturities .	4,051	7,331	20,557	21,646	71,882	81,613	34,808
Redeemable preferred							
stock				22,896	31,426	33,541	
Redeemable put							
warrants(6)		62	3,142	400	400	400	
Total stockholders' equity							
(deficit)	1,626	738	2,098	(1,142)	(311)	(1,654)	79,835

<sup>(1)</sup> Pro forma to give effect to the automatic redemption upon the closing of this Offering of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock with the redemption price applied to the exercise of warrants to purchase 1,811,199 shares of Class A Common Stock and the automatic conversion upon the closing of this Offering of outstanding shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock into 1,922,169 shares of Class A Common Stock.

<sup>(2)</sup> Adjusted to give effect to: (i) the acquisitions completed during fiscal 1997; (ii) the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of H.C. Gobin, Inc.; and (iii) the application of the estimated net proceeds from the Offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses payable by the Company, as if each had occurred on May 1, 1996. No pro forma adjustment has been made to (i) the historical amounts for the three months ended July 31, 1997 to reverse the impact of the loss incurred by H.C. Gobin, Inc. upon the sale of certain unprofitable operations divested by H.C. Gobin, Inc. prior to its acquisition by the Company, or (ii) the historical amounts for the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 to reduce operating expenses to

- eliminate specific expenses that the Company believes would not have been incurred had the Gobin acquisition occurred as of May 1, 1996. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations".
- (3) Completed on the basis described in Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (4) EBITDA is defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization. EBITDA does not represent, and should not be considered as, an alternative to net income or cash flows from operating activities, each as determined in accordance with GAAP. Moreover, EBITDA does not necessarily

21

indicate whether cash flow will be sufficient for such items as working capital or capital expenditures, or to react to changes in the Company's industry or to the economy generally. The Company believes that EBITDA is a measure commonly used by lenders and certain investors to evaluate a company's performance in the solid waste industry. The Company also believes that EBITDA data may help to understand the Company's performance because such data may reflect the Company's ability to generate cash flows, which is an indicator of its ability to satisfy its debt service, capital expenditure and working capital requirements. Because EBITDA is not calculated by all companies and analysts in the same fashion, the EBITDA measures presented by the Company may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies. Therefore, in evaluating EBITDA data, investors should consider, among other factors: the non-GAAP nature of EBITDA data; actual cash flows; the actual availability of funds for debt service, capital expenditures and working capital; and the comparability of the Company's EBITDA data to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies. For more information about the Company's cash flows, see page F-9.

- (5) Adjusted to give effect to (i) the sale of the Class A Common Stock offered by the Company pursuant to this Offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses payable by the Company and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom; (ii) the exercise of warrants to purchase 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.53 per share and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom, which exercise occurred or will occur between July 31, 1997 and the closing of this Offering; and (iii) the call by the Company in September 1997 of warrants to purchase 75,000 shares at a call price of \$7.00 per share. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Capitalization".
- (6) Represents warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of Class A Common Stock exercisable at \$6.00 per share. Pursuant to the terms of these warrants, in September 1997, warrants to purchase 25,000 shares were exercised by the holder at \$6.00 per share, and warrants to purchase 75,000 shares were called by the Company at \$7.00 per share.

22

#### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

The following Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statements of Operations of the Company have been prepared based upon the historical Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company, and the Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus and gives effect to (i) the acquisitions completed during fiscal 1997; (ii) the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of H.C. Gobin, Inc.; and (iii) the application of the estimated net proceeds from the Offering, as if each had occurred as of May 1, 1996. An unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet has not been presented as the impact of the post-July 31, 1997 acquisition of substantially all of the assets of H.C.

Gobin, Inc. on the Company's historical consolidated balance sheet is not considered material. The Company paid approximately \$1.4 million in cash and assumed approximately \$3.2 million in liabilities for tangible net assets of approximately \$1.4 million. See "Capitalization" for the impact of this Offering on Casella's debt and equity accounts. See "Use of Proceeds".

The Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statements of Operations should be read in conjunction with "Capitalization" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and with the Consolidated Financial Statements and the Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus. The Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statements of Operations are not necessarily indicative of the actual results of operations that would have been reported if the events described above had occurred as of May 1, 1996, nor do they purport to indicate the results of future operations of the Company. Furthermore, the pro forma as adjusted results do not give effect to all cost savings or incremental costs that may occur as a result of the integration and consolidation of the completed acquisitions. In the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary to present fairly such pro forma financial results have been made.

Fiscal	Year	Ended	April	30,	1997
--------	------	-------	-------	-----	------

	Fiscal Year Ended April 30, 1997						
	Casella	Acqui	sitions				
	Historical(1)	Historical(2)	Adjustments(3)	Related to	as adjusted		
		(in thous	sands, except per	share data)			
Revenues	\$ 73 <b>,</b> 176	\$30,081	\$	\$	\$103,257		
Cost of operations		21,013 3,992 3,537	 890 (3A)	  	64,517 15,332 17,480		
Operating income Interest expense, net Other (income) expense, net	5,279 3,908 931	1,539 1,544 279	(890) 1,443(3B)	(3,844) (4)	5,928 3,051 1,210		
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for income taxes  Provision (benefit) for income	440	(284)	(2,333)	3,844	1,667		
taxes	452	(22)	(1,093)(5)	1,518(5)	855		
Net income (loss)	\$ (12) ======	\$ (262) ======	\$ (1,240)	\$ 2,326	\$ 812 		
Accretion of Preferred Stock and put warrants	(8,530)			8,530(6)			
Net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders	(8,542)	(262)	(1,240)	10,856	812		
Net income (loss) per share of common stock					\$ 0.07		
Weighted average common stock and common stock equivalent shares outstanding(7)					11,196		
3							
EBITDA(8)	\$ 18,332				\$ 23,408		

23

Three	Months	Ended	July	31,	199
-------	--------	-------	------	-----	-----

(in thousands, except per share data)							
Casella	H.C.	Adjustments					
Historical(1)	Historical(9)	Adjustments(3)	Related to This Offering	Pro Forma as adjusted			
 \$ 26,429	\$1,283	\$	\$	\$27,712			

Cost of operations Selling, general & administrative	15,662 3,680	1,029 241	 		16,691 3,921
Depreciation and amortization	3,851	96	18 (3A)		3,965
	3,236	(83)	(18)		3,135
Interest expense, net Other expenses (income), net	1,634 200	56 160	98 (3B) 	(985) (4) 	803 360
Income (loss) before provision (benefit)					
for income taxes	1,402	(299)	(116)		1,972
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	643	56	(201) (5)	389 (5)	887
Net income (loss)	\$ 759	\$ (355) ======	\$ 85 \$	596	\$ 1,085
Accretion of Preferred Stock and put					
warrants	(2,115)			2,115(6)	
Net income (loss) applicable to					
common stockholders	(1,356)	(355)	85 ====================================	2,711	1,085
Net income per share of common stock $\ .$					\$ 0.09
Weighted average common stock and common stock equivalent					
shares outstanding(7)					11,568
EBITDA(8)	\$ 7,087 =====				\$ 7,100 ======

- (1) No pro forma adjustment has been made (i) to the historical amounts for the year ended April 30, 1997 to reverse the impact of a certain non-recurring charge totalling \$650,000 incurred with the settlement of certain litigation naming the Company and brought derivatively in the name of the Meridian Group, Inc. (see "Certain Transactions"); (ii) to the historical amounts for the year ended April 30, 1997 to reduce operating expenses to eliminate specific expenses that the Company believes would not have been incurred had the acquisitions occurred as of May 1, 1996; and (iii) to the historical amounts for the year ended April 30, 1997 to give effect to the savings expected to be realized from the Company redirecting 8,000 tons of waste per month from third party landfills to the Subtitle D Clinton County landfill.
- (2) Consists of the combined historical statement of revenues and direct operating expenses for the acquisitions completed after April 30, 1996 for the period of May 1, 1996 through their respective dates of acquisition as follows:

24

#### SCHEDULE OF COMPLETED ACQUISITIONS

Fiscal Year Ended April 30, 1997

	Completed Acquisitions						
	Clinton County(A)	Vermont Waste(B)	(in the Superior Disposal(C)	ousands) H.C. Gobin(D)	Other(E)	Total Acquisitions	
Revenues	\$ 64Z	\$1,251	\$12 <b>,</b> 593	\$4,872 	\$ 10,723	\$30,081	
Cost of operations General and administrative	449 31	524 561	9,136 488	3,808 945	7,096 1,967	21,013 3,992	
General and administrative Depreciation and amortization	90	12	2,358	309	768	3,537	
Operating income (loss)	72	154	611	(190)	892	1,539	
Interest expense, net Other expense (income), net	88 (5)	50 (10)	634 69	244 136	528 89	1,544 279	
Income (loss) before provision for income taxes Provision for income taxes	(11)	114	(92) 20	(570) (42)	275 	(284) (22)	
Net income (loss)	\$ (11) ======	\$ 114 =====	\$ (112) ======	\$ (528) =====	\$ 275	\$ (262) ======	

<sup>(</sup>A) Acquisition completed on July 8, 1996.

<sup>(</sup>B) Acquisition completed on November 26, 1996.

- (C) Acquisition completed on January 23, 1997.
- (D) Acquisition completed on September 5, 1997.
- (E) Includes other acquisitions completed by the Company as of April 30, 1997 for which sufficiently detailed historical financial information was available.
- (3) Pro forma adjustments have been made to the historical amounts for the acquisitions noted in footnote (2). All of the acquisitions were accounted for using the purchase method of accounting for business combinations.
  - (A) A pro forma adjustment has been made to reflect additional amortization expense on the fair market value of the assets acquired as if the acquisitions described in footnote (2) had occurred on May 1, 1996. Landfill costs are amortized as permitted airspace of the landfill is consumed. Goodwill is amortized over lives not exceeding 40 years, and covenants not-to-compete and customer lists are amortized over lives not exceeding 10 years.

	Fiscal Year Ended April 30, 1997	Three Months Ended July 31, 1997	
Incremental amortization of landfill costs recorded in purchase accounting	\$140	\$	
Incremental intangibles amortization	750	18	
Pro forma adjustment	\$890 ====	\$18 ====	

- (B) A pro forma adjustment has been made for the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 to reflect the additional interest expense on the incremental debt outstanding used to complete the acquisitions described in footnote (2) as if all of those acquisitions had occurred on May 1, 1996, assuming a weighted average interest rate of 8.3% and 8.5%, respectively.
- (4) A pro forma adjustment has been made for the year ended April 30, 1997 and three months ended July 31, 1997 to reflect reduced interest expense resulting from the application of net proceeds from this Offering to reduce borrowings under the Company's credit facility as if such reduction had occurred on May 1, 1996.
- (5) A pro forma adjustment has been made to adjust the pro forma provision for income taxes to a 39.5% rate on pro forma income before nondeductible intangible amortization and other nondeductible expenses.
- (6) A pro forma adjustment has been made for the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 to reflect the elimination of accretion charges related to the Series Preferred Stock and warrants, none of which will be outstanding after this Offering.
- (7) Computed on the basis described in Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

25

(8) EBITDA is defined as operating income plus depreciation and amortization. EBITDA does not represent, and should not be considered as, an alternative to net income or cash flows from operating activities, each as determined in accordance with GAAP. Moreover, EBITDA does not necessarily indicate whether cash flow will be sufficient for such items as working capital or capital expenditures, or to react to changes in the Company's industry or to the economy generally. The Company believes that EBITDA is a measure commonly used by lenders and certain investors to evaluate a company's performance in the solid waste industry. The Company also believes that EBITDA data may help to understand the Company's performance because such data may reflect the Company's ability to generate cash flows, which is an indicator of its ability to satisfy its debt service, capital expenditure and working capital requirements. Because EBITDA is not calculated by all companies and analysts in the same fashion, the EBITDA measures presented by the Company may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies. Therefore, in evaluating EBITDA data, investors should consider, among other factors: the non-GAAP nature of EBITDA data; actual cash flows; the actual availability of funds for debt service, capital expenditures and working capital; and the comparability of the Company's EBITDA data to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies. For more information about the Company's cash flows, see page F-9.

(9) Consists of the combined historical statement of revenues and direct operating expenses for H.C. Gobin, Inc. for the period of May 1, 1997 through July 31, 1997.

2.6

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of the Company's financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto, the Company's Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statements of Operations and Notes thereto, and other financial information included elsewhere in the Prospectus.

#### Overview

The Company is a regional, integrated solid waste services company that provides collection, transfer, disposal and recycling services in Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, upstate New York and northern Pennsylvania. The Company's objective is to continue to grow by expanding its services in markets where it can be one of the largest and most profitable fully-integrated solid waste services companies.

The Company's revenues have increased from \$13.5 million for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1994, to \$73.2 million for the most recent fiscal year ended April 30, 1997. From May 1, 1994 through April 30, 1997, the Company acquired 44 solid waste collection, transfer and disposal operations. Between May 1 and September 30, 1997, the Company acquired an additional 12 of such businesses. All of these acquisitions were accounted for under the purchase method of accounting for business combinations. Accordingly, the results of operations of these acquired businesses have been included in the Company's financial statements from the actual dates of acquisition and have materially affected period-to-period comparisons of the Company's historical results of operations.

#### General

The Company's revenues are attributable primarily to fees charged to customers for solid waste collection, landfill, transfer and recycling services. The Company derives a substantial portion of its collection revenues from commercial, industrial and municipal services which are generally performed under service agreements or pursuant to contracts with municipalities. The majority of the Company's residential collection services are performed on a subscription basis with individual households. Landfill and transfer customers are charged a tipping fee on a per ton basis for disposing of their solid waste at the Company's disposal facilities and transfer stations. The majority of the Company's landfill and transfer customers are under one-year to ten-year disposal contracts, with most having clauses for annual cost of living increases. Recycling revenues consist of revenues from the sale of recyclable commodities. Other revenues consist primarily of revenue from waste tire processing operations and septic pumping and portable toilet operations. The Company's revenues are shown net of intercompany eliminations. The Company typically establishes its intercompany transfer pricing based upon

The table below shows, for the periods indicated, the percentage of the Company's revenues attributable to services provided. The increase in the Company's collection revenues as a percentage of revenues in fiscal 1997 and the first three months of fiscal 1998 is primarily attributable to the impact of the Company's acquisition of collection businesses during fiscal 1996 and fiscal 1997, as well as to internal growth through price and business volume increases. The increase in the Company's landfill revenues as a percentage of revenues in fiscal 1997 is attributable principally to a contract the Company entered into in fiscal 1997 which resulted in significant additional volume at one of the Company's landfills, and the increase in fiscal 1996 over fiscal 1995 was due principally to the acquisition of the Waste USA landfill in fiscal 1996. The decrease in the Company's transfer revenues as a percentage of revenues in fiscal 1997 and the first three months of fiscal 1998 is mainly due to a proportionately greater increase in collection and other revenues occurring as the result of acquisitions in those areas; also, as the Company acquires collection businesses from which it previously had derived transfer revenues, the acquired revenues are recorded by the Company as collection revenues. The decline in recycling revenues as a percentage of revenues in fiscal 1997 and the first three months of fiscal 1998 principally reflects an absence of acquisitions in this area coupled with a decline in recyclable commodity prices. The increase in other revenues as a percentage of revenues in fiscal 1996 and fiscal 1997 and the first three months of fiscal 1998 is primarily due to the Company's acquisition and integration of tire processing and septic businesses during these periods.

27

% of Revenues

	Fiscal Year Ended April 30,			Three Months Ended July 31,		
	1995	1996	1997	1996	1997	
Collection	64.3% 17.2	62.6% 19.9	64.3% 20.4	61.0% 21.8	66.5% 15.5	
Transfer	7.5 10.8 0.2	8.0 8.3 1.2	6.3 4.9 4.1	7.8 7.8 1.6	7.1 6.5 4.4	
Total Revenues	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	

Cost of operations includes labor, tipping fees paid to third party disposal facilities, fuel, maintenance and repair of vehicles and equipment, worker's compensation and vehicle insurance, the cost of purchasing materials to be recycled, third party transportation expense, district and state taxes, host community fees and royalties. Landfill operating expenses also include a provision for closure and post-closure expenditures anticipated to be incurred in the future, and leachate treatment and disposal costs.

General and administrative expenses include management, clerical and administrative compensation and overhead, professional services and costs associated with the Company's marketing and sales force and community relations expense.

Depreciation and amortization expense includes depreciation of fixed assets over the estimated useful life of the assets using the straight line method, amortization of landfill airspace assets under the units-of-production method, and the amortization of goodwill and other intangible assets using the straight line method. The amount of landfill amortization expense related to airspace consumption can vary materially from landfill to landfill depending upon the purchase price and landfill site and cell development costs.

Certain direct landfill development costs, such as engineering,

permitting, legal, construction and other costs directly associated with expansion of existing landfills, are capitalized by the Company. Additionally, the Company also capitalizes certain third party expenditures related to pending acquisitions, such as legal and engineering. The Company will have material financial obligations relating to closure and post-closure costs of its existing landfills and any disposal facilities which it may own or operate in the future. The Company has provided and will in the future provide accruals for future financial obligations relating to closure and post-closure costs of its landfills (generally for a term of 30 years after final closure of a landfill) based on engineering estimates of consumption of permitted landfill airspace over the useful life of any such landfill. There can be no assurance that the Company's financial obligations for closure or post-closure costs will not exceed the amount accrued and reserved or amounts otherwise receivable pursuant to trust funds. The Company routinely evaluates all such capitalized costs, and expenses those costs related to projects not likely to be successful. Internal and indirect landfill development and acquisition costs, such as executive and corporate overhead, public relations and other corporate services, are expensed as incurred. See "Risk Factors--Incurrence of Charges Related to Capitalized Expenditures".

#### Results of Operations

The following table sets forth for the periods indicated the percentage relationship which certain items from the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements bear in relation to revenues.

	Revenues

	Fiscal Year Ended April 30,			Three Months Ended July 31,	
	1995	1996	1997		
Revenues	100.0%	100.0%		100.0%	
*	55.6		59.5		
General and administrative	11.8	16.5	15.5	15.1	13.9
Depreciation and amortization	21.6	20.1	17.8	19.8	14.6
Operating income	11.0	6.6	7.2	7.8	12.2
Interest expense, net	8.2	6.3	5.3	4.5	6.2
Other (income) expenses, net	0.3	(0.2)	1.3	(0.1)	0.7
Provision for income taxes		0.4	0.6	3.4	2.4
Net income (loss) before					
extraordinary items	1.4				
	======	=====	======		
EBITDA	32.6%	26.6%	25.1%	27.6%	26.8%
		======	======	=====	======

28

Three Months Ended July 31, 1997 versus July 31, 1996

Revenues. Revenues increased \$11.2 million, or 73.7%, to \$26.4 million for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from \$15.2 million for the three months ended July 31, 1996. Approximately \$10.7 million of the increase was attributable to the impact of businesses acquired throughout fiscal 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997. In addition, approximately \$0.4 million of the increase, or 3.6%, was attributable to internal volume and price growth. The balance of the increase of approximately \$0.1 million in revenues was due to higher recyclable commodity prices in the three months ended July 31, 1997 versus the three months ended July 31, 1996.

Cost of Operations. Cost of operations increased approximately \$7.0 million, or 79.7%, to \$15.7 million for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from \$8.7 million for the three months ended July 31, 1996, an increase

corresponding primarily to the Company's revenue growth described above. Cost of operations as a percentage of revenues increased to 59.3% for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from 57.3% for the three months ended July 31, 1996. The increase was primarily the result of: (i) an increase in collection operations, which have higher operating costs than other operations, as a percentage of the Company's total operations; and (ii) losses sustained in the Company's waste tire processing operations in southern Maine for the three months ended July 31, 1997. The Company expects the waste tire processing operations to make a positive contribution for the balance of the current fiscal year.

General and Administrative. General and administrative expenses increased approximately \$1.4 million, or 59.8%, to \$3.7 million for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from \$2.3 million for the three months ended July 31, 1996. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased to 13.9% for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from 15.1% for the three months ended July 31, 1996, due primarily to improved economies of scale related to the increase in revenues.

Depreciation and Amortization. Depreciation and amortization expense increased approximately \$0.9 million, or 28.1%, to \$3.9 million for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from \$3.0 million for the three months ended July 31, 1996. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation and amortization expense decreased to 14.6% for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from 19.8% for the three months ended July 31, 1996. The decrease in depreciation and amortization expense as a percentage of revenues was primarily the result of: (i) an increase in the Company's collection operations as a percentage of the total revenues for the three months ended July 31, 1997, which have lower depreciation and amortization expenses than other operations; and (ii) the higher proportion of the Company's internal waste volume disposed of at the Company's Clinton County, New York landfill for the three months ended July 31, 1997 which has a lower rate of amortization expense than the Company's other landfills (due to the large permitted capacity of the Clinton County landfill). Net fixed assets increased to \$67.6 million as of July 31, 1997, or 4.3%, from \$64.8 million as of April 30, 1997, and intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization expense, increased to \$50.0 million as of July 31, 1997, or 8.8%, from \$46.0 million as of April 30, 1997.

Interest Expense, Net. Interest expense increased approximately \$0.9 million, or 140.8%, to \$1.6 million for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from \$0.7 million for the three months ended July 31, 1996. This increase primarily reflects increased indebtedness incurred in connection with acquisitions and capital expenditures. The Company's total debt (including capital leases) was \$85.9 million at July 31,1997 versus \$77.9 million at April 30, 1997 and \$42.7 million at July 31, 1996.

Other (income) expense. Other (income) expense has not historically been material to the Company's results of operations. However, during the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company recorded a provision relating to a claim made by an individual seeking compensation for services provided in previous years, which contributed to an increase in Other (income) expense from \$(21,000) to \$200,000 for the three months ended July 31, 1996 and July 31, 1997, respectively.

Provision for Income Taxes. Provisions for income taxes increased approximately \$135,000, or 26.7%, to \$643,000 for the three months ended July 31, 1997, from \$508,000 for the three months ended July 31, 1996, due principally to a corresponding increase in pre-tax income of \$900,000 for the three months ended July 31, 1997.

29

Fiscal Year Ended April 30, 1997 versus April 30, 1996

Revenues. Revenues increased \$35.1 million, or 92.0%, to \$73.2 million in fiscal 1997 from \$38.1 million in fiscal 1996. Approximately \$32.7 million of the increase was attributable to the impact of businesses acquired throughout fiscal 1996 and fiscal 1997. In addition, approximately \$3.4 million of the increase, or 9.7%, was attributable to internal growth, primarily through volume increases. The effect of these revenue increases was partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$1.0 million due to lower recyclable commodity prices in fiscal 1997 versus fiscal 1996.

Cost of operations. Cost of operations increased \$21.8 million, or 100.1%, to \$43.5 million in fiscal 1997 from \$21.7 million in fiscal 1996, an increase corresponding primarily to the Company's revenue growth described above. Cost of operations as a percentage of revenues increased to 59.5% in fiscal 1997 from 56.8% in fiscal 1996. The increase was primarily the result of: (i) an increase in collection operations, which have higher operating costs than other operations, as a percentage of the Company's total operations as a result of acquisitions completed in fiscal 1996 and fiscal 1997; (ii) lower margins in recycling services due to lower commodity prices in fiscal 1997; and (iii) start-up and transitional expenses related to the acquisitions completed in fiscal 1997. The Company has historically expensed all costs related to post acquisition start-up and transitional expenditures.

General and administrative. General and administrative expenses increased approximately \$5.0 million, or 79.9%, to \$11.3 million in fiscal 1997 from \$6.3 million in fiscal 1996. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased to 15.5% in fiscal 1997 from 16.5% in fiscal 1996 due to improved economies of scale related to the significant increase in revenues, and operating enhancements made to certain acquired operations.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization expense increased approximately \$5.4 million, or 70.8%, to \$13.1 million in fiscal 1997 compared to \$7.6 million in fiscal 1996. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation and amortization expense decreased to 17.8% during fiscal 1997 from 20.1% in fiscal 1996. The decrease in depreciation and amortization expense as a percentage of revenues was primarily the result of an increase in the Company's collection operations as percentage of total revenues in fiscal 1997, which generally have lower depreciation and amortization expenses than other operations. Depreciation and amortization expense is expected to decline as a percentage of revenues in future periods as additional anticipated landfill airspace capacity is permitted which would result in spreading this expense over a longer anticipated life, and due to the expected increase in collection revenues as a percentage of total acquired revenues. Net fixed assets increased approximately \$27.9 million, or 75.6%, to \$64.8 million in fiscal 1997 from \$36.9 million in fiscal 1996, and intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization expense, increased approximately \$34.5 million, or 298.5%, to \$46.0 million in fiscal 1997 from \$11.5 million in fiscal 1996 due primarily to acquisitions.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense increased approximately \$1.5 million, or 63.3%, to \$3.9 million in fiscal 1997 from \$2.4 million in fiscal 1996. This increase primarily reflects increased indebtedness incurred in connection with acquisitions and capital expenditures and was offset to a small degree by slightly lower average interest rates. The Company's total debt (including capital leases) was \$77.9 million at April 30, 1997 versus \$26.9 million at April 30, 1996, an increase of 189.9%.

Other (income) expense. Other (income) expense has not historically been material to the Company's results of operations. However, during fiscal 1997, the Company established a reserve of \$650,000 related to a lawsuit that was settled for \$450,000 in the first quarter of fiscal 1998. The Company also paid \$200,000 in attorneys fees in connection with such settlement. Additionally, the Company wrote off \$283,000 for recycling facility assets that were deemed to have no value in the year ended April 30, 1997.

Provision for income taxes. Provision for income taxes increased approximately \$308,000, or 215.1%, to \$452,000 in fiscal 1997 from \$144,000 in fiscal 1996, due principally to an increase in the amount of amortization of non-deductible goodwill and other non-deductible items in fiscal 1997 as compared to fiscal 1996.

30

Fiscal Year Ended April 30, 1996 versus April 30, 1995

Revenues. Revenues increased \$17.2 million, or 82.6%, to \$38.1 million in fiscal 1996 from \$20.9 million in fiscal 1995. Approximately \$15.4 million of

the increase was attributable to the impact of businesses acquired throughout fiscal 1995 and fiscal 1996. In addition, approximately \$2.4 million of the increase, or 13.9%, was attributable to internal growth, primarily through volume increases. The effect of these revenue increases was partially offset by a decrease of approximately \$0.6 million due to lower recyclable commodity prices in fiscal 1996 versus fiscal 1995.

Cost of operations. Cost of operations increased \$10.0 million, or 86.4%, to \$21.6 million in fiscal 1996 from \$11.6 million in fiscal 1995. This increase in costs was attributable primarily to increases in the Company's revenues described above. Cost of operations as a percentage of revenues increased to 56.8% in fiscal 1996 from 55.6% in fiscal 1995. This increase was primarily due to lower margins in recycling services due to lower commodity prices in fiscal 1996 versus fiscal 1995.

General and administrative. General and administrative expense increased approximately \$3.8 million, or 156.6%, to \$6.3 million in fiscal 1996 from \$2.5 million in fiscal 1995. As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased to 16.5% in fiscal 1996 from 11.8% in fiscal 1995. The increase was primarily the result of: (i) the Company's increase in personnel and other expenses related to the anticipated growth of the Company; and (ii) the acquisition of the Sawyer Companies in January 1996, which from the date of acquisition through the end of fiscal 1996 had a higher proportion of general and administrative expenses to revenues (22.0%) than the balance of the Company.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$3.1 million, or 69.4%, to \$7.6 million from \$4.5 million in fiscal 1995. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation and amortization expense decreased to 20.1% in 1996 from 21.6% in fiscal 1995, primarily as a result of increased collection revenues without a commensurate increase in depreciable assets. Net fixed assets increased approximately \$14.4 million, or 64.0%, to \$36.9 million in fiscal 1996 from \$22.5 million in fiscal 1995, and intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization expense, increased approximately \$5.6 million, or 94.9%, to \$11.5 million in fiscal 1996 from \$5.9 million in fiscal 1995.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense increased approximately \$679,000, or 39.7%, to \$2.4 million in fiscal 1996 from \$1.7 million in fiscal 1995. This increase primarily reflects increased indebtedness incurred in connection with acquisitions. The Company's total debt (including capital leases) was \$26.9 million at April 30, 1996 versus \$24.2 million at April 30, 1995, an increase of 10.7%.

Provision for income taxes. Provision for income taxes decreased approximately \$76,000, or 34.8%, to \$144,000 in fiscal 1996 from \$220,000 in fiscal 1995, due principally to lower pre-tax income reported by the Company in fiscal 1996 as compared to fiscal 1995.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company's business is capital intensive. The Company's capital requirements include acquisitions, fixed asset purchases and capital expenditures for landfill cell construction, landfill development and landfill closure activities. Principally due to these factors, the Company has incurred working capital deficits in the past. At July 31 1997, the Company had a working capital deficit of \$0.6 million. The Company plans to meet its capital needs through various financing sources, including internally generated funds and debt and equity financing. The Company has a \$110.0 million credit facility with a group of banks for which BankBoston, N.A. is acting as agent. This credit facility includes an \$85.0 million revolving line of credit, subject to availability, and term loans aggregating \$25.0 million, and is secured by all assets of the Company, including the Company's interest in the equity securities of its subsidiaries. The revolving line of credit matures in July 2002, and the term loans of \$10.0 million and \$15.0 million mature in July 2002 and July 2004, respectively. At September 30, 1997, an aggregate of \$51.2 million was outstanding under the revolving line of credit. The Company believes that, through a combination of internally generated funds, its credit facility and the net proceeds of this Offering, it will be able to satisfy its anticipated working capital needs for at least the next 12 months. See "Risk Factors--Uncertain Ability to Finance the Company's Growth" and "Use of

Net cash provided by operations for the three months ended July 31, 1997 and July 31, 1996 was \$3.1 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. Net cash provided by operations remained relatively constant in the three months ended July 31, 1997, notwithstanding higher revenue levels, due principally to the increased costs associated with absorbing and integrating the operations of acquired businesses.

Net cash provided by operations in fiscal 1997 increased to \$14.7 million from \$8.2 million in fiscal 1996 primarily due to an increase in depreciation and amortization of approximately \$5.5 million in fiscal 1997 from fiscal 1996, and improvement of the Company's working capital.

Net cash provided by operations in fiscal 1996 increased to \$8.2 million from \$4.5 million in fiscal 1995 primarily due to an increase in depreciation and amortization of approximately \$3.1 million in fiscal 1996 from fiscal 1995.

For the three months ended July 31, 1997 and July 31, 1996, cash used in investing activities was \$9.5 million and \$8.0 million, respectively. Investing activities used net cash of \$50.3 million in fiscal 1997. The Company's capital expenditure and capital needs for acquisitions have increased significantly, reflecting the Company's rapid growth by acquisition and development of revenue producing assets and will increase further as the Company continues to complete acquisitions. While capital expenditures for fiscal 1998 are currently expected to be approximately \$13.8 million with respect to the businesses that the Company owned as of July 31, 1997, compared to total capital expenditures of \$14.9 million in fiscal 1997 and \$10.1 million in fiscal 1996, total capital expenditures are expected to further increase in fiscal 1998 due to acquisitions. The decrease of \$1.1 million in expected fiscal 1998 capital expenditures from fiscal 1997 capital expenditures relating to businesses owned by the Company as of June 30, 1997 is primarily due to the completion of construction of two transfer stations in fiscal 1997 and a decrease in landfill cell construction costs in fiscal 1998.

For the three months ended July 31, 1997 and July 31, 1996, the Company's financing activities provided cash of \$6.9 million and \$4.9 million, respectively. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$36.5 million, \$19.0 million and \$4.6 million in the fiscal years ended April 30, 1997, 1996 and 1995, respectively. The increased net cash provided by financing activities of \$2.2 million in the three months ended July 31, 1997 was due principally to an increase in bank borrowings under the Company's credit facility. Net cash provided by financing activities in fiscal 1997 reflects primarily bank borrowings and seller subordinated notes, less principal payments on debt. In fiscal 1996, the net cash provided by financing activities reflects the net proceeds of approximately \$12.5 million from the private placement of preferred stock in December 1995.

At July 31, 1997, the Company had approximately \$84.2 million of long-term and short-term debt, \$1.7 million in capital leases and \$2.8 million in letters of credit outstanding.

# Seasonality

The Company's revenues have historically been lower during the months of November through March. This seasonality reflects the lower volume of waste during the late fall, winter and early spring months primarily because: (i) the volume of waste relating to construction and demolition activities decreases substantially during the winter months in the northeastern United States; and (ii) decreased tourism in Vermont, Maine and eastern New York during the winter months tends to lower the volume of waste generated by commercial and restaurant customers, which is partially offset by the winter ski industry. Since certain of the Company's operating and fixed costs remain constant throughout the fiscal year, operating income results are therefore impacted by a similar seasonality. In addition, particularly harsh weather conditions could result in increased operating costs to certain of the Company's operations.

The Company's quarterly revenues and operating results have varied significantly in the past and are likely to vary substantially from quarter to quarter in the future. The Company establishes its expenditure levels based on its expectations as to future revenues, and, if revenue levels are below expectations, expenses can be disproportionately high. Due to a variety of factors including general economic conditions, governmental regulatory action, acquisitions, capital expenditures and other costs related to the expansion of operations and services and pricing changes, it is possible that in some future quarter, the Company's operating results will be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors. In such event, the Company's Class A Common Stock price would likely be materially affected.

32

Inflation and Prevailing Economic Conditions

To date, inflation has not had a significant impact on the Company's operations. Consistent with industry practice, most of the Company's contracts provide for a pass through of certain costs, including increases in landfill tipping fees and, in some cases, fuel costs. The Company therefore believes it should be able to implement price increases sufficient to offset most cost increases resulting from inflation. However, competitive factors may require the Company to absorb at least a portion of these cost increases, particularly during periods of high inflation.

The Company's business is located in the northeastern United States. Therefore, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations are susceptible to downturns in the general economy in this geographic region and other factors affecting the region such as state regulations and severe weather conditions. The Company is unable to forecast or determine the timing and/or the future impact of a sustained economic slowdown.

33

#### BUSINESS

The Company

Casella Waste Systems, Inc. is a regional, integrated, non-hazardous solid waste services company that provides collection, transfer, disposal and recycling services in Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, upstate New York and northern Pennsylvania. As of September 30, 1997, the Company owned and/or operated four Subtitle D landfills, 31 transfer stations, nine recycling processing facilities, and 23 collection operations which together served over 73,000 commercial, industrial and residential customers. The Company was founded in 1975 as a single-truck operation in Rutland, Vermont and subsequently expanded its operations throughout the state of Vermont. In 1993, the Company initiated an acquisition strategy to take advantage of anticipated reductions in available landfill capacity in Vermont and surrounding states due to increasing environmental regulation and other market forces driving consolidation in the solid waste industry. From May 1, 1994 through April 30, 1997, the Company acquired ownership or long-term operating rights to 44 solid waste businesses, including four landfills, and, between May 1, 1997 and September 30, 1997, the Company acquired an additional 12 such businesses. The Company believes that additional acquisition opportunities exist in the markets it serves and in other prospective markets.

The Company's operating strategy is based on the integration of its collection and disposal operations and the internalization of waste collected. The Company believes that control of a substantial portion of the waste stream and economies of scale provide it with advantages over non-integrated competitors in its markets. During fiscal 1997, approximately 65% of the solid waste collected by the Company was delivered for disposal at its landfills. Additionally, approximately 53% of the solid waste disposed of at its landfills was collected by the Company.

Based on information obtained from the May 1997 edition of Waste Age magazine, the Company believes that the United States non-hazardous solid waste services industry will generate estimated revenues of approximately \$36 billion in calendar 1997, of which approximately \$26 billion will be generated by publicly-traded or privately-owned waste companies and the remaining revenues will be generated by municipal, county and district operators.

Currently, the solid waste services industry is experiencing significant consolidation and integration. The Company believes that this consolidation and integration has been driven primarily by four factors: (i) stringent environmental regulation resulting in increased capital requirements; (ii) the inability of many smaller operators to achieve the economies of scale necessary to compete effectively with large integrated solid waste service providers; (iii) the competitive advantages of integrated companies generated by providing integrated collection, transfer and disposal capabilities; and (iv) privatization of solid waste services by municipalities. Despite the considerable consolidation and integration that has occurred in the solid waste industry in recent years, the Company believes the industry remains highly fragmented both within its target markets and nationally.

Stringent environmental regulations, such as the Subtitle D Regulations, have resulted in rising costs for owners of landfills. Subtitle D specifies design, siting, operating, monitoring, closure and financial security requirements for landfill operations. The permits required for landfill development, expansion or construction have also become increasingly difficult to obtain. In addition, Subtitle D requires more stringent engineering of solid waste landfills including the installation of liners and leachate and gas collection and monitoring. These ongoing costs are coupled with increased financial reserve requirements for closure and post-closure monitoring. Certain of the smaller industry participants have found these costs and regulations burdensome and have decided either to close their operations or to sell them to larger operators. As a result, the number of operating landfills has decreased while the size of landfills has increased.

Economies of scale, driven by the high fixed costs of landfill assets and the associated profitability of each incremental ton of waste, have led to the development of higher volume, regional landfills. Larger integrated operators achieve economies of scale in the solid waste collection and disposal industry

34

through vertical integration of their operations that may generate a significant waste stream for these high-volume landfills.

Integrated companies gain further competitive advantage over non-integrated operators by being able to control the waste stream. The ability of these companies to internalize the collected solid waste (i.e, collecting the waste at the source, transferring it through their own transfer stations and disposing of it at their own disposal facility), coupled with access to significant capital resources to make acquisitions, has created an environment in which large integrated companies can operate more cost effectively and competitively than non-integrated operators.

The trend toward consolidation in the solid waste services industry is further supported by the increasing tendency of a number of municipalities to privatize their waste disposal operations. Privatization is often an attractive alternative for municipalities due, among other reasons, to the ability of integrated operators to leverage their economies of scale to provide the community with a broader range of services while enabling the municipality to reduce its own capital asset requirements. The Company believes that the financial condition of municipal landfills in the northeastern United States was adversely affected by the 1994 United States Supreme Court decision which declared "flow control" laws unconstitutional. These laws had required waste generated in counties or districts to be disposed of at the respective county or district-owned landfills or incinerators. The reduction in the captive waste stream to these facilities, resulting from the invalidation of such laws, forced the counties that owned them to increase their per ton tipping fees to meet municipal bond payments. The Company believes that these market dynamics are factors causing municipalities throughout the northeastern states to consider the privatization of public facilities.

#### Strategy

The Company's objective is to continue to grow by expanding its services in markets where it can be one of the largest and most profitable fully-integrated solid waste services companies. The Company is currently operating in Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, upstate New York and northern Pennsylvania, and believes that these markets and other markets with similar characteristics present significant opportunities for achieving its objectives. The Company focuses its efforts on markets which are characterized by: (i) a geographically dispersed population; (ii) disposal capacity which the Company anticipates may be available for acquisition by the Company; (iii) significant environmental regulation which has resulted in a decrease in the total number of operating landfills; and (iv) a lack of significant competition from other well-capitalized and established waste management companies. The Company believes that these characteristics result in significant market opportunities for the first fully-integrated, well-capitalized market entrant, and create economic and regulatory barriers to entry by additional competitors in these markets.

The Company's strategy for achieving its objective is: (i) to acquire solid waste collection businesses and disposal capacity in new markets, and to make "tuck-in" acquisitions in existing markets; (ii) to generate internal growth through increased sales penetration and the marketing of additional services to existing customers; and (iii) to implement operating enhancements and efficiencies. The Company intends to implement this strategy as follows:

Expansion Through Acquisitions. The Company intends to continue to expand by acquiring solid waste collection companies and disposal capacity in new markets, and increasing its revenues and operational efficiencies in its existing markets through "tuck-in" and other acquisitions of solid waste collection operations. In considering new markets, the Company evaluates the opportunities to acquire or otherwise control sufficient collection operations and disposal facilities which would enable it to generate a captive waste stream and achieve the disposal economies of scale necessary to meet its market share and financial objectives. The Company has established criteria which enable it to evaluate the prospective acquisition opportunity and the target market. Historically, the Company has entered new markets which are adjacent to its existing markets; however, the Company may consider new markets in non-contiguous geographic areas which meet its criteria. The Company targets additional "tuck-in" acquisitions within its current markets to allow the Company to further improve its market penetration and density and to further increase the internalization rate of its waste streams.

35

Internal Growth. In order to generate continued internal growth, the Company has focused on increasing sales penetration in its current and adjacent markets, soliciting new commercial, industrial, and residential customers, marketing upgraded services to existing customers and, where appropriate, raising prices. As customers are added in existing markets, the Company's revenue per routed truck is improved, which generally increases the Company's collection efficiencies and profitability. The Company uses transfer stations, which serve to link disparate collection operations with Company-operated landfills, as an important part of its internal growth strategy.

Operating Enhancements for Acquired and Existing Businesses. The Company has implemented a system that establishes standards for each of its markets and tracks operating criteria for its collection, transfer, disposal and other operations to facilitate improved profitability in existing and acquired operations. These measurement criteria include collection and disposal routing efficiency, equipment utilization, cost controls, commercial weight tracking and employee training and safety procedures. The Company believes that by establishing standards and closely monitoring compliance, it is able to improve existing and acquired operations. Moreover, where the Company is able to internalize the waste stream of acquired operations, it is further able to increase operating efficiencies and improve capacity utilization.

Acquisition Program

The Company's acquisition program is founded on strong management

capabilities, strict acquisition criteria, and defined integration procedures. From May 1, 1994 through April 30, 1997, the Company acquired ownership or long-term operating rights to 44 solid waste businesses, including four landfills, and acquired an additional 12 such businesses between May 1, 1997 and September 30, 1997. The Company believes that additional acquisition candidates meeting the Company's acquisition criteria, including "tuck-in" opportunities, exist within its current and adjacent market areas.

The Company's three regional vice presidents, as well as the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer, are each responsible for identifying acquisition candidates and consummating acquisitions. In addition to three dedicated business development personnel, who focus exclusively on acquisitions, each of the Company's 22 division managers is responsible for identifying acquisition opportunities within his or her region.

The Company has developed a set of financial, geographic and management criteria designed to assist management in the evaluation of acquisition candidates engaged in solid waste collection and disposal. These criteria consist of a variety of factors, including, but not limited to: (i) historical and projected financial performance; (ii) internal rate of return, return on assets and earnings accretion; (iii) experience and reputation of the acquisition candidate's management and customer service reputation and relationships with the local communities; (iv) composition and size of the acquisition candidate's customer base; (v) opportunity to enhance and/or expand the Company's market area and/or ability to attract other acquisition candidates; (vi) whether the acquisition will augment or increase the Company's market share and/or help protect the Company's existing customer base; and (vii) internalization opportunities to be gained by combining the acquisition candidate with the Company's existing operations.

The Company utilizes an established integration procedure for newly acquired businesses designed to effect a prompt and efficient integration of the acquired business and minimize disruption to the on-going business of both the Company and the acquired business. Once a solid waste collection operation is acquired, the Company implements programs designed to reduce disposal costs and improve collection and disposal routing, equipment utilization, employee productivity, operating efficiencies and overall profitability. The Company typically seeks to retain the acquired company's qualified managers, key employees and selected local operations, while consolidating purchasing and other administrative functions through the Company's corporate offices.

36

The following table sets forth the acquisitions made by the Company from May 1, 1994 through September 30, 1997:

Company	Location	Business	Date Acquired
Mansur & Sons Trucking, Inc.	Canaan, NH	Collection	September 1997
Therrien Trucking	St. Albans, VT	Collection	September 1997
Sanpietro Trucking	Seneca Falls, NY	Collection	September 1997
H.C. Gobin, Inc.	Claremont, NH	Collection	September 1997
Chittenden Recycling Services, Inc.	Williston, VT	Recycling	June 1997
Reynells Company, Inc.	Waitsfield, VT	Septic	June 1997
D. M. Lamothe Refuse	St. Albans, VT	Collection	June 1997
Hinman Disposal Service	Wellsboro, PA	Collection	June 1997
Rainbow Rubbish	Cortland, NY	Collection	June 1997
Central Vermont Septic Services, Inc.	Burlington, VT	Septic	June 1997
Metivier Trucking	Burlington, VT	Collection	June 1997
Collins Garbage Service, Inc.	Ithaca, NY	Collection	May 1997
Certain Vermont Routes of Browning	Manchester, VT	Collection	April 1997
Ferris Industries of VT, Inc.			
T & R Associates, Inc.	Bath, ME	Collection	April 1997
Arlington Rubbish	Arlington, VT	Collection	March 1997
Barnier Sons and Barnier's Trucking	Burlington, VT	Collection	March 1997

Tri Mountain Trash	S. Londonderry, VT	Collection	March 1997
Wade's Trucking, Inc.	Penn Yan, NY	Collection/Recycling	February 1997
Food Waste Management	S. Burlington, VT	Collection	February 1997
Superior Disposal Services, Inc.	Newfield, NY;	Transfer Station	January 1997
1111	Wellsboro, PA;	Collection/Recycling	1 1 1 1
	and Waverly, NY	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Kerkim, Inc.	Horsehead, NY	Collection	January 1997
,	,	Transfer Station	1 1 1 1
Young & Wilcox	Lowville, NY	Collection	January 1997
Enviropac	Windham, ME	Collection	November 1996
Vermont Waste and Recycling	New Haven, VT	Collection	November 1996
Management, Inc.			
Certain Maine Routes of Browning	Brewer, ME	Collection	September 1996
Ferris Industries of Maine, Inc.			
Warren County, New York Routes of	Warren County, NY		
United Waste Systems, Inc.		Collection	September 1996
First Service Rubbish Removal	Crown Point, NY	Transfer Station/	September 1996
		Collection	
C&B Sanitation, Inc.	Saratoga Springs, NY	Collection	September 1996
Lake Placid Disposal Service, Inc.	Lake Placid, NY	Collection/Recycling	August 1996
Bob's Rubbish Removal	Bennington, VT	Collection	July 1996
Clinton County, NY Facilities (lease)	Clinton County, NY	Landfill/Transfer	July 1996
		Station/Recycling	
Seaward T.I.R.E.S., Inc.	Eliot, ME	Waste Tire Recycling	July 1996
Ray's Disposal Service	Carmel, ME	Collection	June 1996
Jim Blair Trucking	Alburg, Vermont	Collection	May 1996
Earth Waste Systems, Inc.	West Rutland, VT	Collection/Recycling	May 1996
East Mountain Transport	Sunderland, VT	Collection/Transfer	May 1996
		Station	
Residential Rubbish Service, Inc.	Waterbury, VT	Collection	April 1996
Hiram Hollow Regeneration Corp.	Wilton, NY	Transfer Station	March 1996
Chapin & Sons	Hardwick, VT	Collection	February 1996
RJ's Trucking & Rubbish Removal	Richford, VT	Collection	February 1996

37

Northeast Waste Services, LTD.	White River Junction, VT	Collection/Recycling	January 1996
R.C. & Son Sanitation, Inc.	Brant Lake, NY	Collection	January 1996
Sawyer Companies	Bangor, ME	Landfill/Collection/	January 1996
		Recycling/Transfer	
		Station	
Granville Refuse Company	Granville, NY	Collection	September 1995
Warrensburg Sanitation	Lake George, NY	Collection	September 1995
Downey's Rubbish Removal, Inc.	Arlington, VT	Collection	August 1995
Green Mountain Sanitation, Inc.	Morrisville, VT	Collection/Recycling/	August 1995
		Transfer Station	
Dana H. Sweet Corp.	Cambridge, VT	Collection	July 1995
M & R Rubbish, Inc.	Cossayuna, NY	Collection	July 1995
Adirondack Refuse, Inc.	Brant Lake, NY	Collection	June 1995
Central Vermont Quality Services, Inc.	Rutland, VT	Collection/Recycling	May 1995
Springer Waste Management Service	Glen Falls, NY	Collection	April 1995
Dix Rubbish Removal	Plainfield, VT	Collection	March 1995
Waste USA, Inc. (NEWS of VT)	Coventry, VT	Transfer Station/	January 1995
		Landfill	
Consumat Sanco, Inc.	Bethlehem, NH	Transfer Station/	July 1994
(NCES Landfill)		Landfill	
Catamount Waste Services, Inc.	Montpelier, VT	Transfer Station/	June 1994
		Collection	

There can be no assurance the Company will continue to be successful in executing its acquisition strategy. See "Risk Factors--Ability to Identify, Acquire and Integrate Acquisition Targets".

### Service Area

The Company is managed on a decentralized basis, with its operations divided into three geographic regions: the Central, Eastern and Western Regions. These three regions are further divided into divisions organized around smaller market areas, known as "waste sheds", each of which contains the

complete cycle of activities in the solid waste service process, from "curb control" (collection) to transfer stations to landfill (disposal facility). The Company believes that it achieves a competitive advantage in its markets over non-integrated competitors by acquiring components of the waste shed and internalizing operations and activities with other owned or controlled components of the waste shed.

The following are the Company's three geographic regions that comprise the Company's service area:

#### Central Region

The Central Region consists of Vermont, northern and central New Hampshire and eastern upstate New York, an area covering approximately 33,000 square miles and a population of approximately 2.4 million residents. The Company was founded in 1975 in Rutland, Vermont, and, through Casella Waste Management, has continued to grow its market presence in the Central Region. The Company owns and operates Subtitle D landfills in Bethlehem, New Hampshire; Coventry, Vermont and, through a 25-year capital lease, operates the Clinton County landfill located in Schuyler Falls, New York. In addition, Casella Waste Management operated 23 transfer stations in the Central Region at September 30, 1997.

Vermont encompasses approximately 9,600 square miles and has a population of approximately 560,000 residents. The Company owns the Waste USA landfill in Coventry, Vermont, one of three Subtitle D landfills in Vermont (one of the other two landfills is expected to close before the end of 1997), and leases (with a right to purchase) the airspace above this landfill. The Company provides services in substantially all of the markets in Vermont.

The Company estimates that its New Hampshire market area, consisting of the northern and central portions of the state (including Lebanon, Hanover, Concord and Plymouth), encompasses approximately 8,000 square miles and has a population of approximately 423,000 residents. New Hampshire currently has five Subtitle D landfills in operation, one of which is the NCES landfill in Bethlehem, New Hampshire,

38

is owned by the Company. In addition, three incinerators service the New Hampshire market. The Company believes that a majority of the disposal and incineration capacity in New Hampshire serves the southeastern New Hampshire and Boston markets and does not materially impact the Company's service area.

The portion of upstate New York within the Company's Central Region extends from Interstate 90 north to the Canadian border and from the Vermont border west to Interstate 81 and the eastern shore of Lake Ontario. This portion of New York includes Lake Placid, Lake George and Potsdam and encompasses approximately 15,500 square miles and a population of approximately 1.4 million residents. Four municipal Subtitle D landfills, including the Clinton County landfill operated by the Company, and one large volume incinerator are located in this area. The Company believes that certain segments of the Central Region will present opportunities for acquisitions and consolidations due to a trend toward privatization of landfills in this region.

## Eastern Region

The Company's Eastern Region consists of the central and southern portions of Maine (including Bangor and Augusta). The Eastern Region market area encompasses approximately 15,000 square miles and has a population of approximately 840,000 residents. The Company established a market presence in Maine through the acquisition of the Sawyer Companies in December 1995. Through its Sawyer operations, the Company owns the SERF landfill located in Hampden, Maine, which processes ash, special waste and front end processing residue from a regional incinerator. In addition, the Company operates three transfer stations, and collects solid waste from commercial, industrial and residential customers. The Company's waste tire processing facility, located in Eliot, Maine, has the capacity to process approximately 3.5 million tires per year and

generates tire derived fuel, which the Company sells to paper mills for consumption as a supplemental energy source for boiler fuel.

Unlike the other states in the Company's existing market area, Maine has an aggressive incineration program and the Company believes that approximately 80% of the waste shed in the Company's market area is disposed of through incineration. However, approximately 45% of the tonnage delivered to incinerators is returned to landfills as ash and front end processing residue, and the Company believes it is the largest disposer of incinerated waste material in Maine. There are presently four incinerators and five Subtitle D landfills operating in Maine, including the landfill owned and operated by the Company. In addition, since 1989 Maine has had a moratorium on the development of commercial landfills that prohibits additional capacity from being built.

#### Western Region

The Western Region is comprised of the south central, western and southern tier of upstate New York (including Ithaca, Elmira, Horsehead, Corning and Watkins Glen) and the northern tier of Pennsylvania. Through the acquisition of the Superior Disposal Services companies in January 1997, the Company established its market presence in the Western Region. The Company operates five transfer stations and five collection operations, and collects solid waste from commercial, industrial and residential customers in the Western Region.

The Company's Western Region encompasses approximately 27,000 square miles and has a population of approximately 2.4 million residents. Six municipal Subtitle D landfills and one privately-owned landfill are located in this area. The Company does not operate a landfill in the Western Region. The Company believes that municipal landfills in this region typically lack a sufficiently large captive waste stream to adequately offset the high operating costs of such landfills and, accordingly, that incentives exist for such landfills to be privatized. Privatization of landfills favors well-capitalized integrated operators, and creates opportunities for these operators to establish and consolidate waste sheds.

### Operations

The Company's operations include the ownership and/or operation of landfills, solid waste collection services, transfer stations, recycling services and tire processing and other services.

39

#### Landfills

The Company currently owns three Subtitle D landfill operations and operates a fourth Subtitle D landfill under a long-term lease arrangement with a county. All of the Company's operating landfills include leachate collection systems, groundwater monitoring systems and, where required, active methane gas extraction and recovery systems.

In fiscal 1997, approximately 53% of the solid waste disposed of at the Company's landfills was delivered by the Company, and revenues from the Company's disposal operations accounted for approximately 20% of the Company's revenues.

The following table provides certain information, as of September 30, 1997, regarding the landfills that the Company operates:

Landfill	Location	Total Remaining Permitted Capacity (Tons)	Additional Permittable Capacity (Tons)(1)
Clinton County (2) Waste USA (3) SERF	Schuyler Falls, NY	1,318,128	1,160,000
	Coventry, VT	282,455	1,846,000
	Hampden, ME	230,779	2,360,000

NCES ...... Bethlehem, NH 119,371 1,500,000

- -----

(1) Permittable capacity is available capacity which cannot be utilized until a necessary permit is obtained.

- (2) Operated pursuant to a capital lease expiring in 2021.
- (3) The Company leases the airspace above this landfill under a lease which expires in 2001 and contains an option to renew.

The Company regularly monitors the available permitted in-place disposal capacity at each of its landfills and evaluates whether to seek to expand this capacity. In making this evaluation, the Company considers various factors, including the volume of solid waste projected to be disposed of at the landfill, the size of the unpermitted capacity included in the landfill, the likelihood that the Company will be successful in obtaining the approvals and permits required for the expansion and the costs that would be involved in developing the expanded capacity. The Company also considers on an ongoing basis the extent to which it is advisable, in light of changing market conditions and/or regulatory requirements, to seek to expand or change the permitted waste streams at a particular landfill or to seek other permit modifications.

The permitting process is lengthy, difficult and expensive, and is subject to substantial uncertainty and there can be no assurance that any such permits or expansion requests will be granted. Often, even when permits are granted, they are not granted until the landfill's remaining capacity is very low. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to add additional disposal capacity when needed or, if added, that such capacity can be added on satisfactory terms or at its landfills where expansion is most immediately needed. If the Company is not able to add additional disposal capacity when and where needed, it may need to dispose of its collected waste at its other landfills or at landfills owned by others. Such a circumstance could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Risk Factors--Limitations on Landfill Permitting and Expansion" and "--Comprehensive Government Regulation" and "--Potential Environmental Liability".

Set forth below is certain information concerning the Company's landfills.

Clinton County. The Clinton County landfill, located in Schuyler Falls, New York, is leased by the Company from Clinton County, New York pursuant to a 25-year capital lease which expires in 2021. The Company estimates, based on current usage levels, that the Clinton County landfill has permitted air space capacity remaining for approximately ten years of disposal. By the fall of 1997, the Company expects to file applications with state and county regulatory officials seeking to further expand the permitted landfill capacity. The Company believes that its expansion request, if granted, will provide it with up to ten additional years of permitted air space capacity. See "--Property and Equipment".

40

Waste USA. The Waste USA landfill is located in Coventry, Vermont and serves the northern two-thirds of Vermont. The Company owns the landfill and leases the permitted air space capacity above the landfill through January 2001 with an option to renew the lease. The Company also has an option to purchase the company from which it leases the air space. The Company estimates, based on current usage levels, that the Waste USA landfill has permitted air space capacity for approximately three years of disposal. The Company has filed an application to increase its permitted air space capacity at the Waste USA

landfill. The Waste USA landfill is subject to state regulations and practices that generally do not allow permits for more than five years of expected annual capacity. See "--Property and Equipment".

SERF. The SERF landfill is located in Hampden, Maine. The SERF landfill processes ash, special waste and front end processing residue (i.e., glass and other material segregated and disposed of separately from solid waste prior to incineration), for the Penobscot Energy Recovery Corporation's incinerator under a contract expiring in 2003. The Company estimates, based on current usage levels, that the SERF landfill has permitted air space capacity remaining for approximately three and one-half years of disposal. In late 1997, the Company expects to file an application for a permit to expand the capacity of the landfill in three phases. The Company believes that most elements of the first two of the three phases of its planned expansion are permittable under the grandfather provisions of local ordinances. Approval for the third phase of the Company's planned expansion will require the town of Hampden, Maine to amend a local ordinance. The Company may not succeed in its effort to amend that ordinance.

NCES. The NCES landfill, located in Bethlehem, New Hampshire, serves the northern and central New Hampshire waste sheds and portions of the Maine and Vermont waste sheds. The Company estimates, based on current usage levels, that the NCES landfill has permitted airspace capacity remaining for approximately two and one-half years of disposal. In 1992, the town of Bethlehem adopted a zoning ordinance which precludes the "expansion of any existing landfills" which are not operated by the town. A proposed zoning ordinance change was defeated by town residents in March 1997, and it is not anticipated that another vote would take place until at least March 1998. There can be no assurance that the zoning ordinance changes will be approved by Bethlehem town voters. The Company has obtained the necessary state permit to expand its air space capacity, contingent on local approval. The Company believes that the proximity of the Waste USA landfill to the NCES landfill would enable the Company to redirect solid waste to the Waste USA landfill in the event that permitting takes longer than expected or if no expansion is allowed at NCES. If such redirection of solid waste is required, it may result in additional costs to the Company's operations.

The Company also owns and/or operated five unlined landfills, which are not currently in operation. Three of these landfills have been closed and environmentally capped by the Company, and a fourth is in the final stages of obtaining governmental closure design approval. The Company has applied for a construction and demolition waste disposal permit at one of these sites. The fifth unlined landfill, a municipal landfill which is adjacent to the Subtitle D Clinton County landfill being operated by the Company, was operated by the Company from July 1996 through July 1997. The Company completed the closure and capping activities at this landfill in September 1997, and is indemnified by Clinton County for environmental liabilities arising from such landfill prior to the Company's operation. See "Risk Factors—Comprehensive Government Regulation" and—Potential Environmental Liability".

Once the permitted capacity of a particular landfill is reached, the landfill must be closed and capped if additional capacity is not authorized. See "Risk Factors--Potential Inadequacy of Accruals for Closure and Post-Closure Costs". The Company establishes reserves for the estimated costs associated with such closure and post-closure costs over the anticipated useful life of such landfill.

#### Solid Waste Collection

The Company's 23 solid waste collection operations served over 73,000 commercial, industrial and residential customers at September 30, 1997. In fiscal 1997, 65% of the volume collected by the Company's collection operations was disposed of at the Company's landfills. The Company's collection operations are generally conducted within a 125-mile radius of its landfills. A majority of the Company's

commercial and industrial collection services are performed under one-to-three-year service agreements, and fees are determined by such factors as collection frequency, type of equipment and containers furnished, the type, volume and weight of the solid waste collected, the distance to the disposal or processing facility and the cost of disposal or processing. The Company's residential collection and disposal services are performed either on a subscription basis (i.e., with no underlying contract) with individuals, or under contracts with municipalities, homeowners associations, apartment owners or mobile home park operators. Revenues from collection operations accounted for approximately 64% of the Company's revenues in fiscal 1997. In fiscal 1997, no single collection customer individually accounted for more than 1% of the Company's revenues.

### Transfer Station Services

The Company operated 31 transfer stations as of September 30, 1997, of which ten are owned by the Company and 21 are operated under three-to-ten year contracts with municipalities (except in the case of Clinton County, New York, where the contract is for 25 years). The transfer stations receive, compact and transfer solid waste collected primarily from the Company's various collection operations to larger Company-owned vehicles for transport to landfills. The Company believes that transfer stations benefit the Company by: (i) increasing the size of the waste shed which has access to the Company's landfills; (ii) reducing costs by improving utilization of collection personnel and equipment; and (iii) building relationships with municipalities that may lead to future business opportunities, including privatization of the municipality's waste management services. Revenues from transfer station services accounted for approximately 6% of the Company's revenues in fiscal 1997.

#### Recycling Services

The Company has positioned itself to provide recycling services to customers who are willing to pay for the cost of the recycling service. The proceeds generated from reselling the recycled materials are increasingly shared between the Company and its customers. In addition, the Company has adopted a pricing strategy of charging collection and processing fees for recycling volume collected from third parties. By structuring its recycling service program in this way, the Company has sought to reduce its exposure to commodity price risk with respect to the recycled materials.

The Company currently operates nine recycling processing facilities, located in Rutland, Burlington (two facilities), White River Junction and Montpelier, Vermont, Lake Placid, Penn Yan and Schuyler Falls, New York and Hampden, Maine. The Company processes more than 20 classes of recyclable materials originating from the municipal solid waste stream, including cardboard, office paper, containers and bottles. The Company's recycling operations are concentrated principally in Vermont, as the public sector in other states in the Company's service area has taken primary responsibility for recycling efforts. As of September 30, 1997, the Company employed two commodity sales managers to develop end markets, and had 63 employees in the recycling facilities to support the processing of approximately 100,000 tons annually. Revenues from the collection, processing and sale of recyclable waste materials accounted for approximately 5% of the Company's revenues in fiscal 1997.

# Waste Tire Processing and Other Services

The Company's waste tire processing facility, located in Eliot, Maine, has the capacity to process approximately 3.5 million tires per year and generates tire derived fuel, which the Company sells to paper mills for consumption as a supplemental energy source for boiler fuel. In June 1997, the Company was selected by the State of Maine to process an estimated 2.5 million tires over an 18-month period. The Company believes that its waste tire processing operation has benefitted from a favorable regulatory environment in Maine, where the state has mandated, and created financial incentives for, the cleanup of tire disposal centers, and from a strong market for tire derived fuel. Revenues from waste tire processing and other special services (consisting primarily of septic pumping and portable toilet services) accounted for

42

#### Competition

The solid waste services industry is highly competitive, fragmented, and requires substantial labor and capital resources. The Company competes with numerous solid waste management companies, many of which are significantly larger and have greater access to capital and greater financial, marketing or technical resources than the Company. Certain of the Company's competitors are large national companies that may be able to achieve greater economies of scale than the Company. The Company also competes with a number of regional and local companies. In addition, the Company competes with operators of alternative disposal facilities, including incinerators, and with certain municipalities, counties and districts that operate their own solid waste collection and disposal facilities. Public sector facilities may have certain advantages over the Company due to the availability of user fees, charges or tax revenues and the greater availability to them of tax-exempt financing. In addition, recycling and other waste reduction programs may reduce the volume of waste deposited in landfills.

The Company competes for collection and disposal volume primarily on the basis of the price and quality of its services. From time to time, competitors may reduce the price of their services in an effort to expand market share or to win a competitively bid municipal contract. These practices may also lead to reduced pricing for the Company's services or the loss of business.

Competition exists within the industry not only for collection, transportation and disposal volume, but also for acquisition candidates. The Company generally competes for acquisition candidates with publicly owned regional and national waste management companies. See "Risk Factors--Highly Competitive Industry".

## Marketing and Sales

The Company has a coordinated marketing and sales strategy which is formulated at the corporate level and implemented at the divisional level. The Company markets its services locally through division managers and direct sales representatives who focus on commercial, industrial, municipal and residential customers. As of September 30, 1997, the Company had 22 division managers and 25 direct sales representatives. The Company also obtains new customers from referral sources, its general reputation and local market print advertising. Leads are also developed from new building permits, business licenses and other public records. Additionally, each division generally advertises in the yellow pages and other local business print media that cover its service area.

Maintenance of a local presence and identity is an important aspect of the Company's marketing plan, and many of the Company's managers are involved in local governmental, civic and business organizations. The Company's name and logo, or, where appropriate, that of the Company's divisional operations, are displayed on all Company containers and trucks. Additionally, the Company attends and makes presentations at municipal and state conferences and advertises in governmental associations' membership publications.

The Company markets its commercial, industrial and municipal services through its sales representatives who visit customers on a regular basis and make sales calls to potential new customers. These sales representatives receive a significant portion of their compensation based upon meeting certain incentive targets. The Company emphasizes providing quality services and customer satisfaction and retention, and believes that its focus on quality service will help retain existing and attract additional customers.

## Property and Equipment

The principal fixed assets used by the Company in connection with its landfill operations are its landfills which are described under "--Operations--Landfills". The three operating landfills owned by the Company are situated on sites owned by the Company.

The Clinton County landfill is operated under a capital lease scheduled to expire in 2021. The Company is generally obligated under the lease to expand the landfill at its own cost, subject to market forces and demand. The Clinton County landfill is not permitted to receive waste from certain geographic regions in New York and has a permitted capacity of 125,000 tons per year. The tipping fee paid for waste

43

generated in Clinton County is fixed for 25 years subject to limited inflation increases during the term of the lease. During fiscal 1997, approximately 26% (by tonnage) of the solid waste disposed of at the Clinton County landfill was generated in Clinton County.

Under the lease, the Company is responsible for operating the landfill in compliance with all applicable environmental laws, including without limitation, possessing and complying with all necessary permits and licenses. The Company must indemnify the County for all liabilities resulting from any violations of those laws (exclusive of violations based on pre-existing conditions, which remain the responsibility of the County and with respect to which the County indemnifies the Company). In addition, the Company is responsible for the composition of waste deposited at the landfill during the lease term, regardless of the Company's knowledge or monitoring efforts. The lease gives the Company full physical and managerial control over an unlined landfill on the site, which was operated by the Company from July 1996 through July 1997, while the lined landfill was under construction. Clinton County has agreed to indemnify the Company for environmental liabilities arising from the unlined landfill prior to its operation by the Company. The Company is responsible for the closure of the unlined landfill, and post-closure care is the responsibility of the County. The Company is also responsible for performing certain cleanup work with respect to the unlined landfill and has agreed to absorb the resulting costs subject to satisfactory construction of the lined portion. The Company is responsible for both closure and post-closure care with respect to the lined landfill upon exhaustion of the corresponding airspace. See "--Operations; Landfills; Clinton County".

The Company owns the Waste USA landfill and leases the permitted airspace capacity above the landfill under a lease which is scheduled to expire in 2001 and which is extendable for an additional six years. The lease payments are made quarterly in an amount equal to the greater of (a) the rate of \$3.75 per ton of all solid waste accepted at the landfill, as adjusted, or (b) \$33,000. In addition, the Company has been granted options: (i) to purchase all of the stock of the lessor for \$300,000; (ii) to purchase the leased airspace for \$300,000; or (iii) to extend the term of the lease for the remaining permitted life of the landfill operation for \$300,000. The Company may exercise the option at any time between May 23, 1998 and January 25, 2001.

Other than the landfills, the principal fixed assets used by the Company at June 30, 1997 in its solid waste collection and landfill operations include approximately 511 collection vehicles, 65 pieces of heavy equipment and 62 support vehicles. Transfer station operations include 31 transfer stations, 10 of which are owned and 21 of which are leased under agreements expiring between 1998 and 2021.

The Company utilizes nine recycling processing facilities in its service areas, of which seven are owned and two are leased or operated under agreements expiring between 1999 and 2021.

The Company owns and operates a 46-acre tire processing facility located in Eliot, Maine, consisting of storage facilities, tire shredding machines and a scale and receiving area.

The Company's facility in Rutland, Vermont, consisting of approximately 10,000 square feet utilized for the Company's headquarters, and its recycling processing facility and office, located in Montpelier, Vermont, consisting of an aggregate of approximately 24,000 square feet, are leased from Casella Associates, a company owned by John and Douglas Casella. See "Certain Transactions".

#### Employees

At July 31, 1997, the Company employed 891 full-time employees, including approximately 51 professionals or managers, approximately 769 employees involved in collection, transfer and disposal operations, and 71 sales, clerical, data processing or other administrative employees. None of the Company's employees are represented by unions. The employees of SDS of PA, Inc., located in Wellsboro, Pennsylvania, which the Company acquired in January 1997, recently rejected a measure to select a union to represent the employees in labor negotiations with management. The Company is aware of no other organizational efforts among its employees. Through a labor utilization agreement, the Company utilizes the services of Clinton County employees at the Clinton County landfill. The Clinton County employees are represented by a labor union. The Company believes that its relations with its employees are good.

44

Risk Management, Insurance and Performance or Surety Bonds

The Company does not maintain insurance policies with respect to its exposure for environmental liability. The Company actively maintains environmental and other risk management programs which it believes are appropriate for its business. The Company's environmental risk management program includes evaluating existing facilities, as well as potential acquisitions, for environmental law compliance and operating procedures. The Company also maintains a worker safety program which encourages safe practices in the workplace. Operating practices at all Company operations stress minimizing the possibility of environmental contamination and litigation.

The Company carries a range of insurance intended to protect its assets and operations, including a commercial general liability policy and a property damage policy. A partially or completely uninsured claim against the Company (including liabilities associated with cleanup or remediation at its own facilities) if successful and of sufficient magnitude, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Any future difficulty in obtaining insurance could also impair the Company's ability to secure future contracts, which may be conditioned upon the availability of adequate insurance coverage.

Municipal solid waste collection contracts and landfill closure obligations may require performance or surety bonds, letters of credit or other means of financial assurance to secure contractual performance. The Company has not experienced difficulty in obtaining performance or surety bonds or letters of credit for its current operations. Under the Company's credit facility, the Company has access to up to \$10.0 million in aggregate letters of credit. At August 31, 1997, performance or surety bonds, letters of credit and restricted cash of approximately \$9.9 million were outstanding in favor of customers and various regulatory authorities to secure the Company's obligations. If the Company were unable to obtain performance or surety bonds or letters of credit in sufficient amounts or at acceptable rates, it may be precluded from entering into additional municipal solid waste collection contracts or obtaining or retaining landfill operating permits. See "Risk Factors—Inability to Obtain Performance or Surety Bonds, Letters of Credit or Insurance".

#### Regulation

### Introduction

The Company is subject to extensive and evolving Federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations which have become increasingly stringent in recent years. The environmental regulations affecting the Company are administered by the EPA and other Federal, state and local environmental, zoning, health and safety agencies. The Company believes that it is currently in substantial compliance with applicable Federal, state and local environmental laws, permits, orders and regulations, and it does not currently anticipate any material environmental costs to bring its operations into compliance (although there can be no assurance in this regard). The Company anticipates there will continue to be increased regulation, legislation and regulatory enforcement actions related to the solid waste services industry. As a result, the Company attempts to anticipate future regulatory requirements and to plan accordingly to remain in compliance with the regulatory framework.

In order to transport solid waste, it is necessary for the Company to possess and comply with one or more permits from state or local agencies. These permits also must be periodically renewed and may be modified or revoked by the issuing agency.

The principal Federal, state and local statutes and regulations applicable to the Company's various operations are as follows:

The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 ("RCRA") RCRA regulates the generation, treatment, storage, handling, transportation and disposal of solid waste and requires states to develop programs to ensure the safe disposal of solid waste. RCRA divides solid waste into two groups, hazardous and nonhazardous. Wastes are generally classified as hazardous if they (i) either (a) are specifically included on a list of hazardous wastes, or (b) exhibit certain characteristics defined as hazardous; and (ii) are not specifically designated as nonhazardous. Wastes

45

classified as hazardous under RCRA are subject to much stricter regulation than wastes classified as nonhazardous, and businesses that deal with hazardous waste are subject to regulatory obligations in addition to those imposed on handlers of nonhazardous waste.

Among the wastes that are specifically designated as nonhazardous are household waste and "special" waste, including items such as petroleum contaminated soils, asbestos, foundry sand, shredder fluff and most nonhazardous industrial waste products.

The EPA regulations issued under Subtitle C of RCRA impose a comprehensive "cradle to grave" system for tracking the generation, transportation, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous wastes. The Subtitle C Regulations impose obligations on generators, transporters and disposers of hazardous wastes, and require permits that are costly to obtain and maintain for sites where such material is treated, stored or disposed. Subtitle C requirements include detailed operating, inspection, training and emergency preparedness and response standards, as well as requirements for manifesting, record keeping and reporting, corrective action, facility closure, post-closure and financial responsibility. Most states have promulgated regulations modelled on some or all of the Subtitle C provisions issued by the EPA. Some state regulations impose different, additional obligations.

The Company is currently not involved with transportation or disposal of hazardous substances (as defined in CERCLA) in concentrations or volumes that would classify those materials as hazardous wastes. However, the Company has transported hazardous substances in the past and very likely will remain involved with hazardous substance transportation and disposal in the future to the extent that materials defined as hazardous substances under CERCLA are present in consumer goods in the waste streams of its customers.

In October 1991, the EPA adopted the Subtitle D Regulations governing solid waste landfills. The Subtitle D Regulations, which generally became effective in October 1993, include location restrictions, facility design standards, operating criteria, closure and post-closure requirements, financial assurance requirements, groundwater monitoring requirements, groundwater remediation standards and corrective action requirements. In addition, the Subtitle D Regulations require that new landfill sites meet more stringent liner design criteria (typically, composite soil and synthetic liners or two or more synthetic liners) intended to keep leachate out of groundwater and have extensive collection systems to carry away leachate for treatment prior to disposal. Groundwater monitoring wells must also be installed at virtually all landfills to monitor groundwater quality and, indirectly, the effectiveness of the leachate collection system. The Subtitle D Regulations also require, where certain regulatory thresholds are exceeded, that facility owners or operators control emissions of methane gas generated at landfills in a manner intended to protect human health and the environment. Each state is required to revise its landfill regulations to meet these requirements or such requirements will be automatically imposed by the EPA upon landfill owners and operators in that state. Each state is also required to adopt and implement a permit program or other appropriate system to ensure that landfills within the state comply with the Subtitle D Regulations criteria. Various states in which the Company

operates or in which it may operate in the future have adopted regulations or programs as stringent as, or more stringent than, the Subtitle D Regulations.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended ("Clean Water Act"), regulates the discharge of pollutants from a variety of sources, including solid waste disposal sites and transfer stations, into waters of the United States. If run-off from the Company's transfer stations or if run-off or collected leachate from the Company's owned or operated landfills is discharged into streams, rivers or other surface waters, the Clean Water Act would require the Company to apply for and obtain a discharge permit, conduct sampling and monitoring and, under certain circumstances, reduce the quantity of pollutants in such discharge. Also, virtually all landfills are required to comply with the EPA's storm water regulations issued in November 1990, which are designed to prevent contaminated landfill storm water runoff from flowing into surface waters. The Company believes that its facilities are in compliance in all material respects with Clean Water Act requirements.

46

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 ("CERCLA")

CERCLA established a regulatory and remedial program intended to provide for the investigation and cleanup of facilities where or from which a release of any hazardous substance into the environment has occurred or is threatened. CERCLA's primary mechanism for remedying such problems is to impose strict joint and several liability for cleanup of facilities on current owners and operators of the site, former owners and operators of the site at the time of the disposal of the hazardous substances, as well as the generators of the hazardous substances and the transporters who arranged for disposal or transportation of the hazardous substances. In addition, CERCLA also imposes liability for the cost of evaluating and remedying any damage done to natural resources. The costs of CERCLA investigation and cleanup can be very substantial. Liability under CERCLA does not depend upon the existence or disposal of "hazardous waste" as defined by RCRA, but can also be founded upon the existence of even very small amounts of the more than 700 "hazardous substances" listed by the EPA, many of which can be found in household waste. In addition, the definition of "hazardous substances" in CERCLA incorporates substances designated as hazardous or toxic under the federal Clean Water Act, Clear Air Act and Toxic Substances Control Act. If the Company were found to be a responsible party for a CERCLA cleanup, the enforcing agency could hold the Company, or any other generator, transporter or the owner or operator of the contaminated facility, responsible for all investigative and remedial costs even if others may also be liable. CERCLA also authorizes the imposition of a lien in favor of the United States upon all real property subject to, or affected by, a remedial action for all costs for which a party is liable. CERCLA provides a responsible party with the right to bring a contribution action against other responsible parties for their allocable shares of investigative and remedial costs. The Company's ability to get others to reimburse it for their allocable shares of such costs would be limited by the Company's ability to find other responsible parties and prove the extent of their responsibility and by the financial resources of such other parties.

The Clean Air Act

The Clean Air Act generally, through state implementation of Federal requirements, regulates emissions of air pollutants from certain landfills based upon the date of the landfill construction and volume per year of emissions of regulated pollutants. The EPA has proposed new source performance standards regulating air emissions of certain regulated pollutants (methane and non-methane organic compounds) from municipal solid waste landfills. Landfills located in areas that do not comply with certain requirements of the Clean Air Act may be subject to even more extensive air pollution controls and emission limitations. In addition, the EPA has issued standards regulating the disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

All of the Federal statutes described above contain provisions authorizing, under certain circumstances, the institution of lawsuits by private citizens to enforce the provisions of the statutes. In addition to a penalty award to the United States, some of those statutes authorize an award of attorney's fees to parties successfully advancing such an action.

The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 ("OSHA")

OSHA establishes employer responsibilities and authorizes the promulgation by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of occupational health and safety standards, including the obligation to maintain a workplace free of recognized hazards likely to cause death or serious injury, to comply with adopted worker protection standards, to maintain certain records, to provide workers with required disclosures and to implement certain health and safety training programs. Various of those promulgated standards may apply to the Company's operations, including those standards concerning notices of hazards, safety in excavation and demolition work, the handling of asbestos and asbestos-containing materials, and worker training and emergency response programs.

State and Local Regulations

Each state in which the Company now operates or may operate in the future has laws and regulations governing the generation, storage, treatment, handling, transportation and disposal of solid waste, water and air pollution and, in most cases, the siting, design, operation, maintenance, closure and post-closure maintenance of landfills and transfer stations. In addition, many states have adopted statutes comparable

47

to, and in some cases more stringent than, CERCLA. These statutes impose requirements for investigation and cleanup of contaminated sites and liability for costs and damages associated with such sites, and some provide for the imposition of liens on property owned by responsible parties. Some of those liens may take priority over previously filed instruments. Furthermore, many municipalities also have local ordinances, laws and regulations affecting Company operations. These include zoning and health measures that limit solid waste management activities to specified sites or conduct, flow control provisions that direct the delivery of solid wastes to specific facilities or to facilities in specific areas, laws that grant the right to establish franchises for collection services and then put out for bid the right to provide collection services, and bans or other restrictions on the movement of solid wastes into a municipality.

Certain permits and approvals may limit the types of waste that may be accepted at a landfill or the quantity of waste that may be accepted at a landfill during a given time period. In addition, certain permits and approvals, as well as certain state and local regulations, may limit a landfill to accepting waste that originates from specified geographic areas or seek to restrict the importation of out-of-state waste or otherwise discriminate against out-of-state waste. Generally, restrictions on importing out-of-state waste have not withstood judicial challenge. However, from time to time Federal legislation is proposed which would allow individual states to prohibit the disposal of out-of-state waste or to limit the amount of out-of-state waste that could be imported for disposal and would require states, under certain circumstances, to reduce the amounts of waste exported to other states. Although such legislation has not been passed by Congress, if this or similar legislation is enacted, states in which the Company operates landfills could limit or prohibit the importation of out-of-state waste. Such state actions could materially adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of landfills within those states that receive a significant portion of waste originating from out-of-state.

In addition, certain states and localities may for economic or other reasons restrict the export of waste from their jurisdiction or require that a specified amount of waste be disposed of at facilities within their jurisdiction. In 1994, the U.S. Supreme Court held unconstitutional, and therefore invalid, a local ordinance that sought to impose flow controls on taking waste out of the locality. However, certain state and local jurisdictions continue to seek to enforce such restrictions and, in certain cases, the Company may elect not to challenge such restrictions. In addition, the aforementioned proposed Federal legislation would allow states and localities to impose certain flow control restrictions. These restrictions could reduce the volume of waste going to landfills in certain areas, which may materially adversely affect the Company's ability to operate its landfills and/or affect the prices that can be charged for landfill disposal services. These restrictions may also result in higher disposal costs for the Company's collection operations. If the Company were unable to pass such higher costs

through to its customers, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

There has been an increasing trend at the Federal, state and local levels to mandate or encourage both waste reduction at the source and waste recycling, and to prohibit or restrict the disposal in landfills of certain types of solid wastes, such as yard wastes, leaves and tires. The enactment of regulations reducing the volume and types of wastes available for transport to and disposal in landfills could affect the Company's ability to operate its landfill facilities.

### Legal Proceedings

The Company received a notice of claim dated September 22, 1997 from Matthew M. Freeman, seeking compensation for services allegedly performed by Mr. Freeman prior to 1995. In such claim, Mr. Freeman has asserted that he is seeking a three percent equity interest in the Company or the monetary equivalent thereof. The Company intends to vigorously contest any effort by Mr. Freeman in this regard. In order to facilitate the completion of this Offering, certain stockholders of the Company have agreed to indemnify the Company for any settlement by the Company or any award against the Company in excess of \$350,000 (but not including legal fees paid by or on behalf of the Company or any other party).

In the normal course of its business and as a result of the extensive governmental regulation of the waste industry, the Company may periodically become subject to various judicial and administrative proceedings involving Federal, state or local agencies. In these proceedings, an agency may seek to impose fines on the Company or to revoke, or to deny renewal of, an operating permit held by the

48

Company. In addition, the Company may become party to various claims and suits pending for alleged damages to persons and property, alleged violation of certain laws and for alleged liabilities arising out of matters occurring during the normal operation of the waste management business. However, there is no current proceeding or litigation involving the Company that it believes will have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers, Directors and Certain Key Employees

The executive officers, directors and certain key employees of the Company and their ages as of September 30, 1997 are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers and Directors		
John W. Casella (1)	46	President, Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Secretary
Douglas R. Casella	41	Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors
James W. Bohlig	51	Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer, Director
Jerry S. Cifor	36	Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer
John F. Chapple III (2)	56	Director
Michael F. Cronin (1)(2)	43	Director
Kenneth H. Mead	39	Director
Gregory B. Peters (1)(2)	51	Director
C. Andrew Russell (1) Other Key Employees	55	Director

Robert G. Banfield, Jr.	35	Vice President, Hauling Operations
Michael P. Barrett	43	Vice President, Transportation and Recycling
Christopher M. DesRoches	39	Vice President, Sales and Marketing
Joseph S. Fusco	33	Vice President, Communications
Michael Holmes	42	Regional Vice President
Larry B. Lackey	37	Vice President, Permits, Compliance and
		Engineering
Alan N. Sabino	37	Regional Vice President
Gary Simmons	47	Vice President, Fleet Management
Patrick J. Strauch	39	Regional Vice President
Michael J. Viani	42	Vice President, Business Development

- (1) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (2) Member of the Audit Committee.

49

John W. Casella has served as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company since 1993, and has been Chairman of the Board of Directors of Casella Waste Management, Inc. since 1977. Mr. Casella has actively supervised all aspects of Company operations since 1976, sets overall corporate policies, and serves as chief strategic planner of corporate development. Mr. Casella has been a member of numerous industry-related and community service-related state and local boards and commissions including the Board of Directors of the Associated Industries of Vermont, The Association of Vermont Recyclers, Vermont State Chamber of Commerce and the Rutland Industrial Development Corporation. Mr. Casella has also served on various state task forces, serving in an advisory capacity to the Governor of Vermont on solid waste issues. Mr. Casella was an executive officer and director of Meridian Group, Inc. See "Certain Transactions" for a discussion of the Meridian bankruptcy. Mr. Casella holds an Associate of Science in Business Management from Bryant & Stratton University and a Bachelor of Science in Business Education from Castleton State College. Mr. Casella is the brother of Douglas R. Casella.

Douglas R. Casella founded the Company in 1975, and has been a director of the Company since that time. He has served as Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company since 1993 and has been President of Casella Waste Management, Inc. since 1975. Since 1989, Mr. Casella has been President of Casella Construction, a company owned by Mr. Casella and John W. Casella which specializes in general contracting, soil excavation and related heavy equipment work. See "Certain Transactions". Mr. Casella attended the University of Wisconsin's College of Engineering continuing education programs in sanitary landfill design, ground water remediation, landfill gas and leachate management and geosynthetics. Mr. Casella is the brother of John W. Casella.

James W. Bohlig joined the Company as Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer in 1993 with primary responsibility for business development, acquisitions and operations. Mr. Bohlig has served as a director of the Company since 1993. From 1989 until he joined the Company, Mr. Bohlig was Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of Russell Corporation, a general contractor and developer based in Rutland, Vermont. In addition, Mr. Bohlig was the President and a director of Meridian Group, Inc. See "Certain Transactions" for a discussion of the Meridian bankruptcy. Mr. Bohlig is a licensed professional engineer. Mr. Bohlig holds a Bachelor of Science in Engineering and Chemistry from the U.S. Naval Academy, and is a graduate of the Columbia University Management Program in Business Administration.

Jerry S. Cifor joined the Company as Chief Financial Officer in January 1994. From 1992 to 1993, Mr. Cifor was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Earthwatch Waste Systems, a waste management company based in Buffalo, New York. From 1986 to 1991, Mr. Cifor was employed by Waste Management of North America, Inc., a waste management company, in a number of financial and operational management positions. Mr. Cifor is a certified public accountant and was with KPMG Peat Marwick from 1983 until 1986. Mr. Cifor is a graduate of Hillsdale College with a Bachelor of Arts in Accounting.

John F. Chapple III has served as a director of the Company since 1994. From August 1989 to July 1994, Mr. Chapple was President and owner of Catamount Waste Services, Inc., a central Vermont hauling and landfill operation, which was purchased by the Company in May 1994. Mr. Chapple is a graduate of Denison

University and holds a Bachelor of Arts in Economics.

Michael F. Cronin has served as a director of the Company since December 1995. Mr. Cronin has been a general partner of Weston Presidio Management Company, a venture capital management firm, since 1991. Mr. Cronin is a graduate of Harvard College and holds an M.B.A. from the Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration.

Kenneth H. Mead has served as a director of the Company since January 1997. Mr. Mead has served since January 1997 as President of Materials Exchange Corporation, a consulting firm. From 1986 to January 1997, Mr. Mead was the President and principal stockholder of Superior Disposal Services, Inc. and certain related companies, the assets of which were acquired by the Company in January 1997.

50

Gregory B. Peters has served as a director of the Company since 1993. Mr. Peters has been a General Partner of Vermont Venture Capital Partners, L.P., a venture capital fund, since April 1988, and a General Partner of North Atlantic Capital Partners, L.P., a venture capital fund, since July 1987. Since June 1986, Mr. Peters has served as Vice President and Treasurer of North Atlantic Capital Corporation, a venture capital management company. Mr. Peters is a graduate of Harvard College and holds an M.B.A. from the Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration.

C. Andrew Russell has served as a director of the Company since 1993. Since 1987, Mr. Russell has been Vice Chairman of Russell, Rea, Zappala & Gomulka Holdings, Inc. ("RRZ&G"), a Pittsburgh-based investment banking holding company founded by Mr. Russell. RRZ&G is the parent company of National Waste Industries, Inc. which specializes in the project development and financing of waste-related projects. Mr. Russell is a graduate of the University of Missouri.

Other Key Employees of the Company:

Robert G. Banfield, Jr. has served as Vice President, Hauling Operations of the Company since 1988. Mr. Banfield is a graduate of Merrimack College.

Michael P. Barrett has served as Vice President, Transportation and Recycling of the Company since January 1997. From June 1991 to January 1997, Mr. Barrett served as the Company's Division Manager for Transfer Stations, Recycling and Rutland Hauling.

Christopher M. DesRoches has served as Vice President, Sales and Marketing of the Company since November 1996. From January 1989 to November 1996, he was a regional vice president of sales of Waste Management, Inc., a solid waste company. Mr. DesRoches is a graduate of Arizona State University.

Joseph S. Fusco has served as Vice President, Communications of the Company since January 1995. From January 1991 through January 1995, Mr. Fusco was self-employed as a corporate and political communications consultant. Mr. Fusco is a graduate of the State University of New York at Albany.

Michael Holmes has served as Regional Vice President of the Company since January 1997. From November 1995 to January 1997, Mr. Holmes was Vice President of Superior Disposal Services, Inc., which was acquired by the Company on January 1997. From November 1993 to November 1995, he was Superintendent of Recycling and Solid Waste for the town of Weston, Massachusetts Solid Waste Department where he managed all aspects of the town's recycling and solid waste services. From June 1983 to October 1992, he served as the Division Manager of all divisions in the Binghamton, N.Y. area and the Boston, Massachusetts area for Laidlaw Waste Services, Inc. Mr. Holmes is a graduate of Broome Community College.

Larry B. Lackey joined the Company in 1993 and has served as Vice President, Permits, Compliance and Engineering since 1995. From 1984 to 1993, Mr. Lackey was an Associate Engineer for Dufresne-Henry, Inc., an engineering consulting firm. Mr. Lackey is a graduate of Vermont Technical College.

Alan N. Sabino has served as Regional Vice President of the Company since July 1996. From 1995 to July 1996, Mr. Sabino served as a Division President of Waste Management, Inc. From 1989 to 1994, he served as Regional Operations Manager for Chambers Development Company, Inc., a waste management company. Mr. Sabino is a graduate of Pennsylvania State University.

Gary Simmons joined the Company in May 1997 as Vice President, Fleet Management. From 1995 to May 1997, Mr. Simmons served as National and Regional Fleet Service Manager for USA Waste Services, Inc., a waste management company. From 1977 to 1995, Mr. Simmons served in various fleet maintenance and management positions for Chambers Development Company, Inc.

Patrick J. Strauch has served as Regional Vice President of the Company since January 1996. From 1993 to January 1996, Mr. Strauch was General Manager of the Transportation Division of Sawyer Environmental Services, which was acquired by the Company in January 1996. From January 1991 to August 1993, Mr. Strauch served as Bangor District Manager for Browning Ferris Industries and was

51

responsible for the management of transportation and collection services. Mr. Strauch is a graduate of the University of Maine.

Michael J. Viani joined the Company in 1994, and has served as Vice President, Business Development since 1995. From 1990 to 1994, Mr. Viani served as Manager of Business Development with Consumat Sanco, Inc., the owner of the Company's NCES landfill, which the Company purchased in 1994. Mr. Viani is a graduate of Middlebury College and of the University of Massachusetts.

See "Certain Transactions" and "Principal and Selling Stockholders" for certain information concerning the Company's directors and executive officers.

#### Election of Directors

The holders of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a class, will at all times be entitled to elect at least one director. Mr. Michael F. Cronin is the designee of the holders of Class A Common Stock.

Messrs. John W. Casella, Douglas R. Casella, James W. Bohlig, Gregory B. Peters, C. Andrew Russell and John F. Chapple, III were elected to the Board of Directors pursuant to the 1995 Stockholders Agreement between the Company and certain of its stockholders. The 1995 Stockholders Agreement terminates upon completion of this Offering. See "Risk Factors--Control by Casellas and Anti-Takeover Effect of Class B Common Stock" and "Description of Capital Stock".

Following this Offering, the Board of Directors will be divided into three classes, each of whose members will serve for a staggered three-year term. Messrs. Douglas R. Casella, Michael F. Cronin and Kenneth H. Mead will serve in the class whose term expires in 1998; Messrs. James W. Bohlig, Gregory B. Peters and C. Andrew Russell will serve in the class whose term expires in 1999; and Messrs. John W. Casella and John F. Chapple III will serve in the class whose term expires in 2000. Upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors in such class will be elected for three-year terms at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which such term expires.

## Compensation of Directors

The Company reimburses non-employee directors for expenses incurred in attending Board meetings. Non-employee directors of the Company will receive stock options under the Company's 1997 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan (the "Directors' Plan"), which will become effective upon the date of this

Prospectus. The Directors' Plan provides that each non-employee director will receive an automatic grant of a nonqualified stock option to purchase 5,000 shares of Class A Common Stock upon initial election to the Board of Directors (vesting in three equal installments on each of the three anniversaries following the date of grant). An option to purchase 2,000 shares of Class A Common Stock will be granted to each incumbent non-employee director on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the 1998 annual meeting (vesting in three equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the date of grant). Options granted under the Directors' Plan expire ten years from the date of grant. The option price for options granted under the Directors' Plan is equal to the fair market value of a share of Class A Common Stock as of the date of grant. The Company has reserved a total of 50,000 shares of Class A Common Stock for issuance under the Directors' Plan, all of which are currently available for future grant.

#### Board Committees

The Board of Directors has established a Compensation Committee and an Audit Committee. The Compensation Committee, which consists of Messrs. John W. Casella, Michael F. Cronin, Gregory B. Peters and C. Andrew Russell, reviews executive salaries, administers any bonus, incentive compensation and stock option plans of the Company, and approves the salaries and other benefits of the executive officers of the Company. In addition, the Compensation Committee consults with the Company's management regarding pension and other benefit plans and compensation policies and practices of the Company. The Stock Plan Subcommittee of the Compensation Committee, consisting of Messrs. Cronin, Peters and Russell will administer the issuance of stock options and other awards under the Company's stock option plans to the Company's executive officers. The Audit Committee, which consists of Messrs. Chapple, Cronin and Peters, reviews the professional services provided by the Company's independent auditors, the independence of such

52

auditors from management of the Company, the annual financial statements of the Company and the Company's system of internal accounting controls. The Audit Committee also reviews such other matters with respect to the accounting, auditing and financial reporting practices and procedures of the Company as it may find appropriate or as may be brought to its attention.

### Executive Compensation

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal year ended April 30, 1997, the cash compensation paid and shares underlying options granted to (i) the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and (ii) each of the other executive officers who received annual compensation in excess of \$100,000 (collectively, the "Named Executive Officers"):

## Summary Compensation Table

				Long-Term Compensation	
	I	Annual Comper	nsation	Awards	
	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Other Annual Compensation (\$)	Securities Underlying Options/SARs (#)	Il Other mpensation (\$)
John W. Casella, President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman . James W. Bohlig, Senior Vice President and Chief Operating	\$136,141	\$45,000	\$ 22,755(1)	20,000	\$ 985 (2)
Officer	\$126,538	\$45,000		30,000	
Chief Financial Officer	\$107,692	\$38,000		16,000	\$ 838 (2)

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists of life insurance premiums paid by the Company on behalf of the Named Executive Officer.

<sup>(2)</sup> Consists of amount paid by the Company to the Named Executive Officer's account in the Company's 401(k) Plan.

Stock Options

The following table contains information concerning the grant of options to purchase shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock to each of the Named Executive Officers of the Company during the fiscal year ended April 30, 1997:

Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year

	Number of Percent of Securities Total Options Underlying Granted To			Potential Realizable Value at Assumed Annual Rates of Stock Appreciation for Option Term(\$)(2)			
	Options Granted	1 1	Exercise Price (\$/Share)(1)	Expiration Date	5% 	10%	
John W. Casella, President,							
Chief Executive Officer	10,000(3)	2.4%	\$ 5.08	5/1/2001	\$ 14,035	\$ 31,014	
and Chairman	10,000(4)	2.4%	\$13.75	2/1/2002	\$ 37,989	\$ 83,945	
James W. Bohlig,							
Senior Vice President and	15,000(3)	3.6%	\$ 4.61	5/1/2006	\$ 43,488	\$110,207	
Chief Operating Officer	15,000(4)	3.6%	\$12.50	2/1/2007	\$117,918	\$298,827	
Jerry S. Cifor,							
Vice President and	8,000(3)	1.9%	\$ 4.61	5/1/2006	\$ 23,194	\$ 58,777	
Chief Financial Officer	8,000(4)	1.9%	\$12.50	2/1/2007	\$ 62,889	\$159,374	

(1) All options were granted at or above fair market value as determined by the Board of Directors on the date of grant.

- (2) Amounts reported in these columns represent amounts that may be realized upon exercise of options immediately prior to the expiration of their term assuming the specified compounded rates of appreciation (5% and 10%) on the Company's Class A Common Stock over the term of the options. The potential realizable values set forth above do not take into account applicable tax and expense payments that may be associated with such option exercises. Actual realizable value, if any, will be dependent on the future price of the Class A Common Stock on the actual date of exercise, which may be earlier than the stated expiration date. The 5% and 10% assumed annualized rates of stock price appreciation over the exercise period of the options used in the table above are mandated by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and do not represent the Company's estimate or projection of the future price of the Class A Common Stock on any date. There is no representation either express or implied that the stock price appreciation rates for the Class A Common Stock assumed for purposes of this table will actually be achieved.
- (3) Options vested immediately on date of grant.
- (4) Each option vests one-third immediately, one-third on the first anniversary of the grant date and one-third on the second anniversary of the grant date.

## Fiscal Year-End Option Values

The following table sets forth information for each of the Named Executive Officers with respect to the value of options outstanding as of April 30, 1997. None of the Named Executive Officers exercised options in fiscal 1997.

Aggregated Fiscal Year-End Option Values

	Under Unexercised	Securities Plying Options at 1997 (#)	Value of Unexercised In-The-Money Options at April 30, 1997 (\$)(1)		
	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Exercisable	Unexercisable	
John W. Casella, President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman James W. Bohlig, Senior Vice President	148,334	6,666	\$2,076,702	\$14,999	
and Chief Operating Officer  Jerry S. Cifor, Vice President and Chief	300,000	10,000	\$4,381,350	\$35,000	
Financial Officer	126,667	5,334	\$1,772,452	\$18,684	

<sup>(1)</sup> There was no public trading market for the Class A Common Stock as of April 30, 1997. Accordingly, as permitted by the rules of the Commission, these values have been calculated on the basis of the fair market value of the Company's Class A Common Stock as of April 30, 1997 of \$16.00 per share, as determined by the Board of Directors, less the aggregate exercise price.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The current members of the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors are Messrs. John W. Casella, Michael F. Cronin, Gregory B. Peters and C. Andrew Russell. Mr. Casella will abstain from Compensation Committee decisions regarding his own compensation. Mr. Casella has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since 1993.

In connection with the sale by the Company of its Series D Convertible Preferred Stock in December 1995, the Company entered into a Management Services Agreement with BCI Growth III, L.P., North Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P. and Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P., all of whom are stockholders of the Company. Under the Management Services Agreement, the Company agreed to pay a management fee of approximately \$22,300 per month in consideration of certain advisory services provided by such stockholders to the Company. Amounts due under the agreement are not payable until the occurrence of a liquidity event, including the closing of this Offering. As of July 31, 1997, the Company had accrued approximately \$427,000 related to such management fee. Gregory B. Peters, a director of the Company, is affiliated with North Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P. and The Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P.

The Company has from time to time engaged Casella Construction, Inc., a company owned by John and Douglas Casella, both executive officers, directors and significant stockholders of the Company, to

54

provide construction services for the Company. In each of the fiscal years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid Casella Construction, Inc. \$339,138, \$1,236,435, \$2,155,618 and \$840,500, respectively. The Company engaged Casella Construction, Inc. to close and cap the municipal unlined landfill located adjacent to the Clinton County landfill. The Company completed the closure and capping activities at this landfill in September 1997. The amount to be paid to Casella Construction, Inc. for this project is \$2,465,000, of which \$497,000 and \$630,000 was paid in the fiscal year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, respectively. In addition, the Company has retained Casella Construction, Inc. to close and cap a portion of the NCES landfill for a contract price of \$1,600,000 of which approximately \$1,200,000 was paid through July 31, 1997.

In August 1993, the Company entered into three real estate leases with Casella Associates, a Vermont partnership owned by John and Douglas Casella, relating to facilities occupied by the Company. One of these leases was terminated in fiscal 1997, for which the Company paid Casella Associates \$191,869. The remaining leases, relating to the Company's corporate

headquarters in Rutland, Vermont and its Montpelier, Vermont facility, call for aggregate monthly payments of approximately \$18,000 and expire in April 2003. These leases have been classified by the Company as capital leases for financial reporting purposes. The lease agreements relating to the Rutland and Montpelier properties provide that if such agreements are terminated prior to their respective lease terms, either Casella Associates or the Company must pay to Albank, an amount which represents 41.9% and 42.9%, respectively, of the then outstanding principal balance (which on July 31, 1997 was \$968,864), on a term loan made by Albank to Casella Associates. In fiscal 1997, the Company purchased the land that is the site of the Company's current Middlebury, Vermont facility from Casella Associates for \$122,000. In addition, the Company leases furniture and fixtures from Casella Associates pursuant to an operating lease which bears rent at \$950 per month and expires in 1999. In each of the years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid Casella Associates an aggregate of \$266,255, \$263,400, \$558,380 and \$56,250, respectively.

The Company operated an unlined landfill located in Whitehall, New York owned by Bola, Inc., a corporation owned by John and Douglas Casella which operated as a single-purpose real estate holding company. The Company paid the cost of closing this landfill in 1992, and has agreed to pay all post-closure obligations. In each of the years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997, the Company paid \$11,758, \$14,502 and \$9,605, respectively, pursuant to this arrangement. The Company made no payments pursuant to this arrangement for the three months ended July 31, 1997. The Company has accrued \$107,791 for costs associated with its post-closure obligations. There can be no assurance that such accruals will be adequate to meet such obligations.

In connection with the settlement of certain litigation naming the Company, four of its subsidiaries, Messrs. James W. Bohlig and John W. and Douglas R. Casella and one unrelated person as defendants, the Company has agreed to pay an aggregate of \$450,000 plus approximately \$200,000 in legal expenses incurred by the defendants. The lawsuit was brought derivatively in the name of Meridian Group, Inc. ("Meridian"), a Vermont corporation engaged in alternative energy project development which has been inactive since 1993, of which Messrs. Bohlig and John Casella were officers, directors and stockholders, as well as individually in the names of the plaintiffs, who were also stockholders of Meridian. In response to the lawsuit, in an effort to expedite adjudication, a majority of Meridian's directors, including Messrs. Bohlig and John Casella, voted to place Meridian into bankruptcy, and Meridian filed a petition under Chapter 7 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 7"). The lawsuit was subsequently removed to the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Vermont. On July 14, 1997, the bankruptcy court approved the settlement. Messrs. John Casella and Bohlig were officers and directors of Meridian at the time Meridian filed the petition under Chapter 7.

## Benefit Plans

## 1997 Stock Incentive Plan

The 1997 Stock Incentive Plan (the "1997 Incentive Plan") permits the Company to grant incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards and other stock-based awards, including the grant of shares based on certain conditions, the grant of securities convertible into Class A Common Stock and the grant of stock appreciation rights (collectively, "Awards"). Awards consisting of stock options may not be granted at an exercise price which is less than 100% of the fair market value

5.5

of the Class A Common Stock on the date of grant and may not be granted for a term in excess of ten years. Subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits and other similar events, awards may be made under the 1997 Incentive Plan for up to the sum of (i) 1,308,500 shares of Class A Common Stock, plus (ii) such additional number of shares of Class A Common Stock as is equal to the aggregate number of shares which remain available subject to awards granted under the Terminated Plans (as defined below) which are not actually issued because such awards expire or otherwise result in shares not being issued.

Officers, employees, directors, consultants and advisors of the Company and its subsidiaries will be eligible to receive Awards under the 1997 Incentive Plan. The maximum number of shares with respect to which an Award may

be granted to any participant under the 1997 Incentive Plan may not exceed 200,000 shares per calendar year.

The 1997 Incentive Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, provided that the Stock Plan Subcommittee will administer the issuance of awards to the Company's executive officers. The Committee has the authority to adopt, amend and repeal the administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the 1997 Incentive Plan and to interpret the provisions of the 1997 Incentive Plan. The Compensation Committee selects the recipients of Awards and determines (i) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock covered by options and the dates upon which such options become exercisable; (ii) the exercise price of options (which may not be less than 100% of fair market value on the date of grant); (iii) the duration of options (which may not exceed ten years); and (iv) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to any restricted stock or other stock-based Awards and the terms and conditions of such Awards, including conditions for repurchase, issue price and repurchase price. The Board of Directors is required to make appropriate adjustments in connection with the 1997 Incentive Plan and any outstanding Awards to reflect stock dividends, stock splits and certain other events. In the event of a merger, liquidation or other Acquisition Event (as defined in the 1997 Incentive Plan), outstanding Awards will be assumed unless the acquiring or succeeding corporation does not agree to assume such options, in which case the Board of Directors is authorized to provide for outstanding options to be substituted for, to accelerate the Awards to make them fully exercisable prior to consummation of the Acquisition Event or to provide for a cash-out of the value of any outstanding options. If any Award expires or is terminated, surrendered, canceled or forfeited, the unused shares of Common Stock covered by such Award will again be available for grant under the 1997 Incentive Plan.

### Other Stock Option Plans

The Company has previously granted options to purchase shares of Class A Common Stock pursuant to the 1993 Incentive Stock Option Plan, the 1994 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan and the 1996 Stock Option Plan (collectively, the "Terminated Plans"). In connection with the adoption of the Company's 1997 Incentive Stock Option Plan, the Company has ceased granting options under these plans; however, all stock options granted prior to the effectiveness of the 1997 Incentive Stock Option Plan will remain outstanding in accordance with their terms and the terms of the respective plans under which they were granted.

As of July 31, 1997, options to purchase an aggregate of 1,377,635 shares of Class A Common Stock, with a weighted average exercise price of \$6.23 per share, were outstanding under the Terminated Plans.

### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company's 1997 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "1997 Purchase Plan") is intended to allow eligible participating employees an opportunity to purchase shares of Class A Common Stock at a discount. A maximum of 300,000 shares of Class A Common Stock will be available for issuance under the 1997 Purchase Plan. The 1997 Purchase Plan will be administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. All employees of the Company, except employees who own five percent or more of the Company's stock, whose customary employment is more than 20 hours per week and who have been employed by the Company for at least six months, are eligible to participate in the 1997 Purchase Plan. To participate in the 1997 Purchase Plan, an employee must authorize the Company to deduct an amount (up to ten percent of a participant's regular pay) from his or her pay during six-month periods commencing on May 1 and November 1, or the first business day thereafter, of each year (each a "Payment Period"), beginning November 3, 1997. The maximum number of shares of Class A Common Stock that

56

an employee may purchase in any Payment Period is determined by applying the formula stated in the 1997 Purchase Plan. The exercise price for the option for each Payment Period is 85% of the lesser of the average market price of the

Company's Class A Common Stock on the first or last business day of the Payment Period. If an employee is not a participant on the last day of the Payment Period, such employee is not entitled to exercise his or her option, and the amount of his or her accumulated payroll deductions will be refunded. An employee's rights under the 1997 Purchase Plan terminate upon his or her voluntary withdrawal from the plan at any time or upon termination of employment.

Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan

The Directors' Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase a maximum of 50,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company to non-employee directors of the Company. The Directors' Plan is administered by the Board of Directors. The Directors' Plan provides that each non-employee director will receive an automatic grant of a nonqualified stock option to purchase 5,000 shares of Class A Common Stock upon initial election to the Board of Directors (vesting in three equal installments on each of the three anniversaries following the date of grant). An option to purchase 2,000 shares of Class A Common Stock will be granted to each incumbent non-employee director on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the 1998 annual meeting (vesting in three equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the date of grant). Options granted under the Directors' Plan expire ten years from the date of grant. The option price for options granted under the Directors' Plan is equal to the fair market value of a share of Class A Common Stock as of the date of grant.

#### 401(k) Plan

Effective July 1996, the Company implemented a 401(k) Plan Savings and Retirement Plan (the "401(k) Plan"), a tax-qualified plan covering all of its employees who are at least 21 years of age and have completed six months of service with the Company. Each employee may elect to reduce his or her current compensation by up to 15%, subject to the statutory limit (a maximum of \$9,500 in calendar 1997) and have the amount of the reduction contributed to the 401(k) Plan. Subject to Board approval, the Company may contribute an additional amount to the 401(k) Plan, up to \$500 per individual per calendar year. Employees vest in Company contributions ratably over a three-year period.

57

#### CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

In connection with the sale by the Company of its Series D Convertible Preferred Stock in December 1995, the Company entered into a Management Services Agreement with BCI Growth III, L.P., North Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P. and Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P., all of whom are stockholders of the Company. Under the Management Services Agreement, the Company agreed to pay a management fee of approximately \$22,300 per month in consideration of certain advisory services provided by such stockholders to the Company. Amounts due under the agreement are not payable until the occurrence of a liquidity event, including the closing of this Offering. As of July 31, 1997, the Company had accrued approximately \$427,000 related to such management fee. Gregory B. Peters, a director of the Company, is affiliated with North Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P. and The Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P.

The Company has from time to time engaged Casella Construction, Inc., a company owned by John and Douglas Casella, both executive officers, directors and significant stockholders of the Company, to provide construction services for the Company. In each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid Casella Construction, Inc. \$339,138, \$1,236,435, \$2,155,618 and \$840,500, respectively. The Company engaged Casella Construction, Inc. to close and cap the municipal unlined landfill located adjacent to the Clinton County landfill. The Company completed the closure and capping activities at this landfill in September 1997. The amount to be paid to Casella Construction, Inc. for this project is \$2,465,000, of which \$497,000 and \$630,000 was paid in the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, respectively. In addition, the Company has retained Casella Construction, Inc. to close and cap a portion of

the NCES landfill for a contract price of \$1,600,000, of which approximately \$1,200,000 was paid through July 31,1997.

In August 1993, the Company entered into three real estate leases with Casella Associates, a Vermont partnership owned by John and Douglas Casella, relating to facilities occupied by the Company. One of these leases was terminated in fiscal 1997, for which the Company paid Casella Associates \$191,869. The remaining leases, relating to the Company's corporate headquarters in Rutland, Vermont and its Montpelier, Vermont facility, call for aggregate monthly payments of approximately \$18,000 and expire in April 2003. These leases have been classified by the Company as capital leases for financial reporting purposes. The lease agreements relating to the Rutland and Montpelier properties provide that if such agreements are terminated prior to their respective lease terms, either Casella Associates or the Company must pay to Albank an amount which represents 41.9% and 42.9%, respectively, of the then outstanding principal balance (which on July 31, 1997 was \$968,864), on a term loan made by Albank to Casella Associates. In fiscal 1997, the Company purchased the land that is the site of the Company's current Middlebury, Vermont facility from Casella Associates for \$122,000. In addition, the Company leases furniture and fixtures from Casella Associates pursuant to an operating lease which bears rent at \$950 per month and expires in 1999. In each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid Casella Associates an aggregate of \$266,255, \$263,400, \$558,380 and \$56,250, respectively.

The Company operated an unlined landfill located in Whitehall, New York owned by Bola, Inc., a corporation owned by John and Douglas Casella which operated as a single-purpose real estate holding company. The Company paid the cost of closing this landfill in 1992, and has agreed to pay all post-closure obligations. In each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid \$11,758, \$14,502, \$9,605 and \$0 pursuant to this arrangement. The Company has accrued \$107,791 for costs associated with its post-closure obligations. There can be no assurance that such accruals will be adequate to meet such obligations.

In connection with the settlement of certain litigation naming the Company, four of its subsidiaries, Messrs. James W. Bohlig and John W. and Douglas R. Casella and one unrelated person as defendants, the Company has agreed to pay an aggregate of \$450,000 plus approximately \$200,000 in legal expenses incurred by the defendants. The lawsuit was brought derivatively in the name of Meridian, a Vermont corporation which has been inactive since 1993, of which Messrs. Bohlig and John Casella were officers, directors and stockholders, as well as individually in the names of the plaintiffs, who were also stockholders of Meridian. In response to the lawsuit, in an effort to expedite adjudication, a majority of Meridian's directors, including Messrs. Bohlig and John Casella, voted to place Meridian into bankruptcy, and

58

Meridian filed a petition under Chapter 7. The lawsuit was subsequently removed to the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Vermont. On July 14, 1997, the bankruptcy court approved the settlement. Messrs. John Casella and Bohlig were officers and directors of Meridian at the time Meridian filed the petition under Chapter 7.

In connection with and at the time of the Company's acquisition of the business of Catamount Waste Services, Inc., the Company entered into a lease in June 1994 with CV Landfill, Inc., a Vermont corporation affiliated with Catamount Waste Services, Inc., pursuant to which the Company agreed to lease a transfer station for a term of 10 years. CV Landfill, Inc. is owned by John F. Chapple III, who became a director of the Company at the time of the acquisition of the business of Catamount Waste Services, Inc. Pursuant to the lease agreement, the Company pays monthly rent for the first five years at a rate of \$5.00 per ton of waste disposed of at the transfer station, with a minimum rent of \$6,650 per month. Following the fifth anniversary of the lease agreement, the Company pays monthly rent at a rate of \$2.00 per ton, with a minimum rent of \$2,500 per month. In each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid CV Landfill, Inc. \$112,142, \$139,687, \$136,729 and \$21,933, respectively.

As part of the acquisition by the Company of the assets of Superior Disposal Service, Inc., Kerkim, Inc. and related companies in January 1997, the

Company engaged Kenneth H. Mead, the sole stockholder of such companies, as a consultant for a five-year period ending in 2002. Upon such acquisition, Mr. Mead became a director of the Company. The consulting agreement, which also contains a non-competition covenant, provides that the Company will pay Mr. Mead (i) a fee for acquisitions of collection businesses made by the Company with Mr. Mead's active assistance within a defined geographic area, in an amount equal to one month's net revenue of any such acquired business; (ii) a fee of \$500,000 for the acquisition by the Company with Mr. Mead's active assistance of any enumerated landfill within a defined geographic area; and (iii) a fee, in consideration of Mr. Mead's non-competition covenant, of \$600,000 paid in installments of \$200,000 on each of the first and second anniversaries of the date of the agreement and \$100,000 on each of the third and fourth anniversaries. For the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid Mr. Mead an aggregate of \$231,000 and \$201,871, respectively, pursuant to this agreement.

Each of the transactions described above has been approved or ratified by a disinterested majority of the Board of Directors. However, transactions between the Company and affiliates of John W. Casella and Douglas R. Casella were not negotiated, and accordingly the Company has no independent basis for concluding whether or not the terms of such transactions were as favorable as could have been negotiated with unaffiliated third parties.

The Company adopted a policy in June 1994 which required the Company to obtain competitive bids for contracts with Casella Construction, Inc. in excess of \$100,000. During the period that such policy was in place, the Company awarded two construction contracts greater than \$100,000 in size to Casella Construction, Inc. without soliciting third party bids. In July 1997, the Company's Board of Directors adopted a policy for all related party transactions. The policy establishes guidelines, including (i) requiring all future transactions, including without limitation the purchase, sale or exchange of property or the rendering of any service, between the Company and its officers, directors, employees or other affiliates to (a) be approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors and by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors, and (b) be on reasonable terms no less favorable to the Company than could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties; and (ii) requiring a third party bid on all construction contracts in excess of \$100,000.

59

#### PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of the Common Stock of the Company as of July 31, 1997, and as adjusted for the sale of the shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby, by (i) each person or entity known to the Company to beneficially own more than five percent of the Company's Common Stock, (ii) each director and Named Executive Officer of the Company, (iii) all current directors and executive officers of the Company as a group, and (iv) each Selling Stockholder.

Class A Common Stock Class B Common Stock

To be To be
Owned To be Sold Owned Owned Owned
Prior to the in the After the Prior to the After the
Offering Offering Offering Offering Offering Offering

	Olleil		Offering	Olieli	119	Offering		Ollelling	, 	Offering
Name of Beneficial Owner(1)	Number	90	Number	Number	olo de	Number	Q <sub>0</sub>	Number	90	Q <sub>P</sub>
John W. Casella(2)	726,833	10.5		726,833	7.3	500,000	50	500,000	50	28.7
Douglas R. Casella(3)	726,833	10.5		726,833	7.3	500,000	50	500,000	50	28.7
James W. Bohlig(4)	425,000	6.0		425,000	4.2					2.1
Jerry S. Cifor(5)	126,667	1.8		126,667	1.3					*
Gregory B. Peters (6)	516,620	7.6	131,106	385,514	3.9					1.9
C. Andrew Russell(7)	350,547	5.2	88,960	261,587	2.7					1.3
John F. Chapple III	294,191	4.3		294,191	3.0					1.5
Kenneth H. Mead(8)	704,889	10.4	50,000	654,889	6.7					3.3

Total Common

Stock

Voting

After the

Michael F. Cronin(9)	775,370	11.4		775,370	7.9					3.9
BCI Growth III, L.P.(10)	1,635,795	24.1	390,549	1,245,246	12.7					6.3
North Atlantic Venture										
Fund, L.P. and										
The Vermont Venture										
Capital Fund, L.P.(11)	516,620	7.6	131,106	385,514	3.9					1.9
National Waste Industries,										
Inc. (12)	350,547	5.2	88,960	261,587	2.7					1.3
Weston Presidio Capital II,										
L.P.(13)	775,370	11.4		775,370	7.9					3.9
Norwest Equity Partners										
V(14)	818,227	12.1	207,647	610,580	6.2					3.1
Directors and executive										
officers as a group										
(9 people) (15)	4 646 950	62.1	270.066	4.376.884	/1 R	1,000,000	100	1.000.000	100	70.2
	4,040,550	02.1	270,000	4,3/0,004	41.0	-,,	100	1,000,000	100	
Other Selling	4,040,550	02.1	270,000	4,370,004	41.0	-,,	100	1,000,000	200	
Other Selling Stockholders	4,040,330		.,	, ,	41.0	-,,	100	1,000,000	100	
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16)	104,680	1.5	26,565	78,115	*					*
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities (16) FSC Corp. (17)	104,680 71,429	1.5	26,565 18,127	78,115 53,302	*					*
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan	104,680 71,429 5,714	1.5	26,565 18,127 1,450	78,115 53,302 4,264	* *			  	 	* *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000	1.5 1.1 *	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462	* * *			  		* * *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane Len Fosbrook	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000 25,000	1.5 1.1 * *	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538 11,342	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462 13,658	* * * *			   		* * * *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane Len Fosbrook Steven Houghton(18)	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000 25,000 40,000	1.5 1.1 * * *	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538 11,342 10,000	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462 13,658 30,000	* * * * *	  		    		* * * *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane Len Fosbrook Steven Houghton(18) Richard Lindgren(18)	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000 25,000 40,000 40,547	1.5 1.1 * * * *	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538 11,342 10,000 10,000	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462 13,658 30,000 30,547	* * * * *	  	  			* * * * * * *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane Len Fosbrook Steven Houghton(18) Richard Lindgren(18) Robert Lynch(18)	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000 25,000 40,000 40,547 40,547	1.5 1.1 * * * * *	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538 11,342 10,000 10,000 3,500	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462 13,658 30,000 30,547 37,047	* * * * * *	   		     		* * * * * *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane Len Fosbrook Steven Houghton(18) Richard Lindgren(18) Robert Lynch(18) Harry Ryan(19)	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000 25,000 40,000 40,547 40,547 90,000	1.5 1.1 * * * * * 1.3	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538 11,342 10,000 10,000 3,500 22,838	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462 13,658 30,000 30,547 37,047 67,162	* * * * * * * * *		   			* * * * * * *
Other Selling Stockholders Prudential Securities(16) FSC Corp.(17) Thomas Shattan Daniel C. Crane Len Fosbrook Steven Houghton(18) Richard Lindgren(18) Robert Lynch(18)	104,680 71,429 5,714 10,000 25,000 40,000 40,547 40,547	1.5 1.1 * * * * *	26,565 18,127 1,450 2,538 11,342 10,000 10,000 3,500	78,115 53,302 4,264 7,462 13,658 30,000 30,547 37,047	* * * * * *					* * * * * *

- \* Less than 1% of the outstanding Common Stock.
- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with rules of the Commission, and includes generally voting power and/or investment power with respect to securities. Shares of Common Stock subject to options and/or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the date hereof ("Currently Exercisable Options") are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage beneficially owned by the person holding such options but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage beneficially owned by any other person. Except as indicated by footnote, the Company believes that the persons named in this table, based on information provided by such persons, have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares of Common Stock indicated.

60

- (2) Includes 161,833 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options, including options for 85,000 shares which vest on the closing of this Offering. Also includes 4,800 shares of Class B Common Stock held in trust for the benefit of Mr. Casella's minor children. Mr. Casella disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. Mr. Casella's address is c/o Casella Waste Systems, Inc., 25 Greens Hill Lane, Rutland, VT 05701.
- (3) Includes 161,833 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options, including options for 85,000 shares which vest on the closing of this Offering. Also includes 1,600 shares of Class B Common Stock held in trust for the benefit of Mr. Casella's minor children. Mr. Casella disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. Mr. Casella's address is c/o Casella Waste Systems, Inc., 25 Greens Hill Lane, Rutland, VT 05701.
- (4) Includes 300,000 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options, including options for 85,000 shares which vest on the closing of this Offering. Also includes 8,000 shares held in trust for the benefit of Mr. Bohlig's minor children. Mr. Bohlig disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. Mr. Bohlig's address is c/o Casella Waste Systems, Inc., 25 Greens Hill Lane, Rutland, VT 05701.
- (5) Includes 106,667 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options, including options for 56,000 shares which vest on the closing of this Offering.
- (6) Consists of 516,620 shares held by North Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P., of which Mr. Peters is a General Partner and The Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P., of which Mr. Peters is the Managing General Partner. Mr. Peters disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest in such firms.
- (7) Consists of 350,547 shares held by National Waste Industries, Inc., a company that is wholly-owned by RRZ&G, of which Mr. Russell is Vice Chairman. Mr. Russell disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except

to the extent of his pecuniary interest in such company. Mr. Russell's address is c/o National Waste Industries, Inc., CNG Tower, Suite 3100, 625 Liberty Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15222.

- (8) Consists of 570,960 shares held by Mr. Mead at July 31, 1997, 63,440 shares that the Company is required to issue Mr. Mead on January 22, 1998, subject to adjustment pursuant to certain indemnification obligations of Mr. Mead to the Company, and 70,489 shares that the Company is required to issue to Mr. Mead upon completion of the Offering (assuming an initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share). Mr. Mead's address is 1669 N.W. Loop, Ocala, FL 34475.
- (9) Consists of 775,370 shares held by Weston Presidio Capital II, L.P., of which Mr. Cronin is a General Partner. Mr. Cronin disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest in such firm. Mr. Cronin's address is c/o Weston Presidio Capital II, L.P., One Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110.
- (10) The address of BCI Growth III, LP is Glenpointe Centre West, Teaneck, NJ 07666
- (11) The address of North Atlantic Venture Fund L.P. is 70 Center Street, Portland, ME 04140, and the address of The Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P. is Corporate Plaza, Suite 600, 76 St. Paul Street, Burlington, VT 05401.
- (12) The address of National Waste Industries, Inc. is CNG Tower, Suite 3100, 625 Liberty Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15222.
- (13) The address of Weston Presidio Capital II, L.P. is One Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110.
- (14) The address of Norwest Equity Partners V is 40 William Street, Suite 305, Wellesley, MA 02181.
- (15) Includes 730,333 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options, including options for 311,000 shares which vest on the closing of this Offering.
- (16) Includes 78,524 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options.
- (17) FSC Corp. is affiliated with BankBoston N.A., which acts as the lead and agent bank for the Company's \$110.0 million credit facility. See "Use of Proceeds."
- (18) Includes 9,000 shares issuable pursuant to Currently Exercisable Options.
- (19) Includes 12,000 shares held in trust for the benefit of Mr. Ryan's children. Mr. Ryan disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares.

61

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary of certain provisions of the Company's Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated By-Laws gives effect to the filing upon the closing of this Offering of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and is not intended to be complete and is qualified by reference to the provisions of applicable law and to the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated By-Laws included as exhibits to the Registration Statement. See "Additional Information".

Authorized, Issued and Outstanding Capital Stock

Effective upon the filing of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the authorized capital stock of the Company will consist of 30,000,000 shares

of Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value, 1,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.01 par value, and 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value. As of July 31, 1997, there were 6,778,745 shares of Class A Common Stock (including 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock issued or issuable upon exercise of warrants exercised or to be exercised between July 31, 1997 and the closing of this Offering) issued and outstanding and held of record by 31 stockholders and 1,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock issued and outstanding and held of record by 10 stockholders.

#### Common Stock

The shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are identical in all respects, except for voting rights and certain conversion rights and transfer restrictions in respect of the shares of the Class B Common Stock, as described below. The number of authorized shares of any class or classes of capital stock of the Company may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Delaware Law") or any corresponding provision hereinafter enacted.

Voting Rights. The holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share. Holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share. Holders of all classes of Common Stock entitled to vote will generally vote together as a single class on all matters presented to the stockholders for their vote or approval except that the holders of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a class, will at all times be entitled to elect at least one director, and such director may be removed, with or without cause, only by the holders of the Class A Common Stock. Mr. Michael F. Cronin is the designee of the holders of Class A Common Stock.

Dividends. Holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are entitled to receive dividends at the same rate if, as and when such dividends are declared by the Board out of assets legally available therefor after payment of any dividends required to be paid on shares of Preferred Stock, if any. The Company may not make any dividend or distribution to any holder of any class of Common Stock unless simultaneously with such dividend or distribution the Company makes the same dividend or distribution with respect to each outstanding share of Common Stock regardless of class. In the case of a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of a class of Common Stock, including distributions pursuant to stock splits or divisions of Common Stock, only shares of Class A Common Stock may be distributed with respect to Class A Common Stock, and only shares of Class B Common Stock may be distributed with respect to Class B Common Stock. Whenever a dividend or distribution, including distributions pursuant to stock splits or divisions of the Common Stock, is payable in shares of a class of Common Stock, the number of shares of each class of Common Stock payable per share of such class of Common Stock shall be equal in number. In the case of dividends or other distributions consisting of other voting securities of the Company or of voting securities of any corporation which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall declare and pay such dividends in two separate classes of such voting securities, identical in all respects except that (i) the voting rights of each such security issued to the holders of Class A Common Stock shall be one-tenth of the voting rights of each such security issued to holders of Class B Common Stock; (ii) such security issued to holders of Class B Common Stock shall convert into the security issued to the holders of Class A Common Stock upon the same terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock and shall

62

have the same restrictions on transfer and ownership applicable to the transfer and ownership of the Class B Common Stock; and (iii) with respect only to dividends or other distributions of voting securities of any corporation which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, the respective voting rights of each such security issued to holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock with respect to elections of directors shall otherwise be as comparable as is practicable to those of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, respectively. In the case of dividends or other distributions consisting

of securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, voting securities of the Company or of voting securities of any corporation which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall provide that such convertible or exchangeable securities and the underlying securities be identical in all respects (including, without limitation, the conversion or exchange rate) except that the underlying securities may have the same differences as they would have if the Company issued voting securities of the Company or of a wholly owned subsidiary rather than issuing securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, such securities.

Restrictions on Additional Issuances And Transfer. The Company may not issue or sell any shares of Class B Common Stock or any securities (including, without limitation, any rights, options, warrants or other securities) convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of Class B Common Stock to any person who is not a Class B Permitted Holder. Additionally, shares of Class B Common Stock may not be transferred, whether by sale, assignment, gift, bequest, appointment or otherwise, to a person other than a Class B Permitted Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) any Class B Permitted Holder may pledge his, her or its shares of Class B Common Stock to a financial institution pursuant to a bona fide pledge of such shares as collateral security for indebtedness due to the pledgee provided that such shares remain subject to the transfer restrictions and that, in the event of foreclosure or other similar action by the pledgee, such pledged shares of Class B Common Stock may only be transferred to a Class B Permitted Holder or converted into shares of Class A Common Stock, as the pledgee may elect; and (ii) the foregoing transfer restrictions shall not apply in the case of a merger, consolidation or business combination of the Company with or into another corporation in which all of the outstanding shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of the Company regardless of class are purchased by the acquiror.

Conversion. Class A Common Stock has no conversion rights. Shares of Class B Common Stock are convertible into Class A Common Stock, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time at the option of the holder, on the basis of one share of Class A Common Stock for each share of Class B Common Stock converted. Each share of Class B Common Stock will also automatically convert into one share of Class A Common Stock if, on the record date for any meeting of the stockholders of the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Class B Permitted Holders is less than 10% of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately upon the consummation of this Offering (1,077,874 shares, subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions). Additionally, at such time as a person ceases to be a Class B Permitted Holder, any share of Class B Common Stock held by such person at such time shall automatically convert into a share of Class A Common Stock. The Company covenants that (i) it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock, such number of shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of all outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock; (ii) it will cause any shares of Class A Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a share of Class B Common Stock that require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under federal or state law before such shares may be issued upon conversion to be so registered or approved; and (iii) it will use its best efforts to list the shares of Class A Common Stock required to be delivered upon conversion prior to such delivery upon such national securities exchange upon which the outstanding Class A Common Stock is listed at the time of such delivery.

Reclassification and Merger. In the event of a reclassification or other similar transaction as a result of which the shares of Class A Common Stock are converted into another security, then a holder of Class B Common Stock will be entitled to receive upon conversion the amount of such other security that the holder would have received if the conversion occurred immediately prior to the record date of such reclassification or other similar transaction. No adjustments in respect of dividends will be made upon the conversion of any share of Class B Common Stock; except if a share is converted subsequent to the record date for the payment of a dividend or other distribution on shares of Class B Common Stock but prior to

63

on such record date will be entitled to receive the dividend or other distribution payable on such date regardless of the conversion thereof or the Company's default in payment of the dividend due on such date.

In the event the Company enters into any consolidation, merger, combination or other transaction in which shares of Common Stock are exchanged for or changed into other stock or securities, cash and/or any other property, then, and in such event, the shares of each class of Common Stock will be exchanged for or changed into either (i) the same amount of stock, securities, cash and/or any other property, as the case may be, into which or for which each share of any other class of Common Stock is exchanged or changed; provided, however, that if shares of Common Stock are exchanged for or changed into shares of capital stock, such shares so exchanged for or changed into may differ to the extent and only to the extent that the Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock differ as provided in the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, or (ii) if holders of each class of Common Stock are to receive different distributions of stock, securities, cash and/or any other property, an amount of stock, securities, cash and/or property per share having a value, as determined by an independent investment banking firm of national reputation selected by the Board of Directors, equal to the value per share into which or for which each share of any other class of Common Stock is exchanged or changed.

Liquidation. In the event of liquidation of the Company, after payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Company and after making provision for the holders of Preferred Stock, if any, the remaining assets of the Company will be distributable ratably among the holders of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock treated as a single class.

Other Provisions. The holders of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are not entitled to preemptive rights. None of the Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock may be subdivided or combined in any manner unless the other classes are subdivided or combined in the same proportion. The Company may not make any offering of options, rights or warrants to subscribe for shares of Class B Common Stock. If the Company makes an offering of options, rights or warrants to subscribe for shares of any other class or classes of capital stock (other than Class B Common Stock) to all holders of a class of Common Stock, then the Company is required to simultaneously make an identical offering to all holders of the other classes of Common Stock other than to any class the holders of which, voting as a separate class, agrees that such offering need not be made to such class. All such options, rights or warrants offerings shall offer the respective holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock the right to subscribe at the same rate per share.

As used in this Prospectus, the term "Class B Permitted Holder" includes only the following persons: (i) John W. Casella or Douglas R. Casella and their respective estates, quardians, conservators or committees; (ii) the spouses of John Casella or Douglas Casella and their respective estates, guardians, conservators or committees; (iii) each descendant of John Casella or Douglas Casella (a "Casella Descendant") and their respective estates, guardians, conservators or committees; (iv) each Family Controlled Entity (as defined below); and (v) the trustees, in their respective capacities as such, of each Casella Family Trust (as defined below). The term "Family Controlled Entity" means (i) any not-for-profit corporation if at least a majority of its board of directors is composed of John Casella or Douglas Casella, their spouses and/or Casella Descendants; (ii) any other corporation if at least a majority of the value of its outstanding equity is owned by Class B Permitted Holders; (iii) any partnership if at least a majority of the economic interest of its partnership interests are owned by Class B Permitted Holders; and (iv) any limited liability or similar company if at least a majority of the economic interest of the Company is owned by Class B Permitted Holders. The term "Casella Family Trust" includes trusts the primary beneficiaries of which are John Casella or Douglas Casella, their spouses, Casella Descendants, siblings, spouses of Casella Descendants and their respective estates, guardians, conservator or committees and/or charitable organizations, provided that if the trust is a wholly charitable trust, at least a majority of the trustees of such trust consist of John or Douglas Casella, their spouses and/or Class B Permitted Holders.

prescribed by law, without stockholder approval, to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series. Each such series of Preferred Stock shall have such rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, exchange rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be determined by the Board of Directors. The rights of the holders of shares of Common Stock will be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any shares of Preferred Stock that may be issued in the future. Preferred Stock may, at the discretion of the Board of Directors, be entitled to preference over the Common Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up. Additionally, the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock could also decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of the Common Stock. If any cumulative dividends or amounts payable on a return of capital are not paid in full, shares of Preferred Stock of all issued series would participate ratably in accordance with the amounts that would be payable on such shares if all such dividends were declared and paid in full or the sums which would be payable on such shares on the return of capital if all amounts so payable were paid in full, as the case may be.

The purpose of authorizing the Board of Directors to issue Preferred Stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of Preferred Stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from acquiring, a majority of the outstanding voting capital stock of the Company. The Company has no present plans to issue any shares of Preferred Stock.

Delaware Law and Certain Charter and By-Law Provisions

The Company is subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware. In general, this statute prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within the prior three years did own) 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock.

The Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that vacancies on the Board of Directors may only be filled by a majority of the Board of Directors then in office. Furthermore, any director elected by the stockholders, or by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy, may be removed only by a vote of 75% of the combined voting power of the shares of Common Stock entitled to vote for the election of directors (provided that the director elected by the holders of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a class, may be removed only by the holders of at least 75% of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock).

The Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated By-Laws provide that, after the closing of this Offering, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Company may be taken only at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholders meeting stockholder actions which are favored by the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company, especially since special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the Board of Directors or President of the Company. These provisions may also discourage another person or entity from making a tender offer for the Company's Common Stock, because such person or entity, even if it acquired a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company, would be able to take action as a stockholder (such as electing new directors or approving a merger) only at a duly called stockholders meeting, and not by written consent. The Restated By-laws also establish procedures, including advance notice procedures, with regard to the nomination, other than by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, of candidates for election as directors and other matters to be brought before stockholders meetings.

The foregoing provisions, which may be amended only by a 75% vote of the stockholders, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to effect a change in the control of the Board of Directors.

In addition, these provisions could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of the outstanding voting stock of the Company and may make more difficult or discourage a takeover of the Company.

The Company has also included in its Restated Certificate of Incorporation provisions to eliminate the personal liability of its directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of their fiduciary duty to the extent permitted by Delaware General Corporation Law and to indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Class A Common Stock is Boston EquiServe, L.P., Boston, Massachusetts.

66

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon completion of this Offering, the Company will have 10,778,745 shares of Common Stock outstanding (including 1,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock), assuming no exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants other than warrants to purchase 100,443 shares of Class A Common Stock to be exercised after July 31, 1997 and prior to the closing of this Offering by certain Selling Stockholders. Of the shares of Common Stock outstanding upon completion of this Offering, all of the 4,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock sold in this Offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by "affiliates" of the Company, as that term is defined under the Securities Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder (an "Affiliate").

The executive officers, directors and stockholders of the Company (holding an aggregate of 6,778,745 shares of Common Stock) have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this Prospectus, they will not sell, consent to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock, any options to purchase Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, owned directly by such persons or with respect to which they have the power of disposition, without the prior written consent of the representatives of the Underwriters (the "Lock-Up Agreements"). Upon expiration of the Lock-Up Agreements, approximately 6,614,266 additional shares of Common Stock will be available for sale in the public market, subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act. The remaining 164,479 shares will be eligible for sale thereafter upon expiration of their respective holding periods under Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part, a stockholder, including an Affiliate, who has beneficially owned his or her restricted securities (as that term is defined in Rule 144) for at least one year from the later of the date such securities were acquired from the Company or (if applicable) the date they were acquired from an Affiliate, is entitled to sell, within any three-month period, a number of such shares that does not exceed the greater of 1% of the then outstanding Common Stock (approximately 107,800 shares immediately after this Offering) or the average weekly trading volume in the Common Stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of such sale was filed under Rule 144, provided certain requirements concerning availability of public information, manner of sale and notice of sale are satisfied. In addition, under Rule 144(k), if a period of at least two years has elapsed between the later of the date restricted securities were acquired from the Company or (if applicable) the date they were acquired from an Affiliate of the Company, a stockholder who is not an Affiliate of the Company at the time of sale and has not been an Affiliate of the Company for at least three months prior to the sale is entitled to sell the Stock immediately without compliance with the foregoing requirements under Rule 144.

Securities issued in reliance on Rule 701 (such as shares of Common Stock that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of certain options granted under the Company's stock option plans) are restricted securities and, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part, may be sold by stockholders other than Affiliates of the Company subject only to the manner of sale provisions of Rule 144 and by Affiliates under Rule 144 without compliance with its one-year holding period requirement.

The Company may file a shelf registration statement with the Commission within the next six months or thereafter for purposes of registering shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in connection with acquisitions which may be made by the Company. The Company has not made any determination as to the number of shares which may be covered by any such registration statement; however, such shares, when issued, could be freely saleable in the public market 180 days after the date of this Prospectus or earlier upon prior written approval of the representatives. See "Underwriting". There can be no assurance that the issuance of such shares will not have a dilutive effect on stockholders of the Company or that the sale of such shares will not adversely affect prevailing market prices of the Company's Class A Common Stock.

### Options and Warrants

As of July 31, 1997, options and warrants to purchase 1,658,300 shares of Common Stock were outstanding (not including shares to be sold by Selling Stockholders in this Offering issued upon the

67

exercise of options or warrants outstanding as of July 31, 1997), of which 1,281,861 shares were vested as of the date of this Prospectus. Of these shares of Common Stock, 1,188,041 shares are subject to Lock-Up Agreements.

The Company intends to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to outstanding stock options and Class A Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Company's stock option and purchase plans. Such registration statements would become effective upon the filing thereof. Stock covered by these registration statements will thereupon be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to the Rule 144 limitations applicable to Affiliates and lock-up agreements.

## Effect of Sales of Stock

Prior to this Offering, there has been no public market for the Common Stock of the Company, and no prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that market sales of Common Stock or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of the Common Stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, sales of significant numbers of Common Stock in the public market could adversely affect the market price of the Common Stock and could impair the Company's future ability to raise capital through an offering of its equity securities.

# Registration Rights

Following this Offering, the holders (the "Holders") of approximately 6,031,057 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock (including shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants and vested options), or their assignees (collectively, the "Registrable Securities"), will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of such shares under the Securities Act. Under the terms of an agreement between the Company and the Holders, in the event the Company intends to register any of its securities under the Securities Act, the Holders shall be entitled to include Registrable Securities in such registration. However, the managing underwriter of any such offering may, under certain circumstances, exclude some or all of such Registrable Securities from such registration. The Holders also are

entitled, subject to certain conditions and limitations, to demand the Company to register some or all of their Registrable Securities under the Securities Act, provided that such demand may be made no earlier than 180 days after this Offering, nor more than twice in the aggregate. The Company generally is required to bear the expenses of all such registrations, except underwriting discounts and commissions. If the Holders, by exercising their demand registration rights, cause a large number of securities to be registered and sold in the public market, such sales could have an adverse effect on the market price of the Company's Class A Common Stock. Moreover, if the Company were to include in a Company-initiated registration shares held by the Holders pursuant to exercise of their piggyback registration rights, such sales may have an adverse effect on the Company's ability to raise additional equity capital.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with this Offering will be passed upon for the Company by Hale and Dorr LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, and for the Underwriters by Morrison Cohen Singer & Weinstein, LLP, New York, New York.

#### EXPERTS

The audited financial statements of the Company included in this Prospectus and elsewhere in this Registration Statement have been audited by Arthur Andersen LLP, independent public accountants, as indicated in their reports with respect thereto, and are included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in giving said reports.

The audited financial statements of H.C. Gobin, Inc. included in this Prospectus and elsewhere in this Registration Statement have been audited by Barrett & Dattilio, P.C., independent public accountants, as indicated in their reports with respect thereto, and are included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in giving said reports.

68

### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Company has filed with the Commission a Registration Statement (which term shall include all amendments, exhibits, schedules and supplements thereto) on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the Common Stock offered hereby. This Prospectus, which constitutes a part of the Registration Statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission, to which Registration Statement reference is hereby made. Statements made in this Prospectus as to the contents of any contract, agreement or other document referred to are not necessarily complete. With respect to each such contract, agreement or other document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matter involved, and each such statement shall be deemed qualified in its entirety by such reference. The Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto may be inspected and copied at prescribed rates at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at Room 1024, Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549 and at the regional offices of the Commission located at Seven World Trade Center, 13th Floor, New York, New York 10048 and 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661, upon payment of certain fees prescribed by the Commission. The Commission also maintains a World Wide Web site which provides online access to reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Commission at the address "http://www.sec.gov."

## [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF APRIL 30, 1996, APRIL 30, 1997 AND JULY 31, 1997 TOGETHER WITH AUDITORS' REPORT

## Index to Financial Statements

	Page
Consolidated financial statements of Casella Waste Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries	
Report of Independent Public Accountants  Consolidated balance sheets as of April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997	
Consolidated statements of operations for each of the three years ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1996 (unaudited) and 1997	F-6
stockholders' equity (deficit) for each of the three years ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997	F-7
and the three months ended July 31, 1996 (unaudited) and 1997	
Notes to consolidated financial statements	F-10
Rule 3.05):	
Sawyer Companies:	
Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-26
Combined balance sheet as of December 31, 1995	
Combined statement of income and retained earnings for the year ended	
December 31, 1995	F-28
Combined statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 1995	F-29
Notes to combined financial statements	F-30
Vermont Waste and Recycling Management, Inc.:	
Report of Independent Public Accountants	F-35
Balance sheet as of November 15, 1996	F-36
Statement of operations for the ten and one-half months ended November 15, 1996	F-37
Statement of stockholders' equity for the ten and one-half months ended November 15,	
1996	F-38
Statement of cash flows for the ten and one-half months ended November 15, 1996	F-39
Notes to financial statements	F - 40
The Superior Disposal Companies:	
Report of Independent Public Accountants	
Combined balance sheets as of December 31, 1995 and 1996	F - 44
Combined statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996	F-45
Combined statements of stockholder's equity for the years ended December 31, 1995	
and 1996	F - 46
	F - 47
Notes to combined financial statements	F-48
Clinton County, New York Solid Waste Department Enterprise Fund:	
Report of Independent Public Accountants	
Balance sheets as of December 31, 1995 and June 30, 1996 (unaudited)	F-55
Statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 1995 and the six months	
ended June 30, 1996 (unaudited)	F-56
Statements of funds deficit for the year ended December 31, 1995 and the six months	
ended June 30, 1996 (unaudited)	F-57
Statements of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 1995 and the six months	
ended June 30, 1996 (unaudited)	F-58

Notes	tο	financial	statements	F	7 - F	5
110000		TIMMICTAL	3 Cacemencs			J

F-1

F-2

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Casella Waste Systems, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Casella Waste Systems, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries as of April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997, and the related consolidated statements of operations, redeemable preferred stock, redeemable put warrants and stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the three years ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Casella Waste Systems, Inc. and subsidiaries as of April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

October 8, 1997

## CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	Apri	.1 30,	July 31,		
	1996	1997	1997	Pro Forma 1997	
				(Unaudited)	
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents					
allowance for doubtful accounts of					
approximately \$353,000, \$710,000 and \$684,000	6,442,874	12,935,881	15,133,404	15,133,404	
Refundable income taxes	258,114	447,184			
Prepaid expenses	663,197	878,757	1,013,117	1,013,117	
Prepaid income taxes	275,812	542,647	542,647	542,647	
Other current assets	312,817	722,141	483,626	483,626	
Total current assets	8,614,265	18,473,447	20,614,497		
Property and equipment, at cost:					
Land and land held for investment	2,122,225	3,093,501	3,170,269	3,170,269	
Landfills		30,793,067	31,252,075	31,252,075	
Landfill development	346,485	1,331,888	1,695,266	1,695,266	
Buildings and improvements	4,848,534	11,005,765	11,487,446	11,487,446	
Machinery and equipment	6,440,981	10,071,416	10,876,516	10,876,516	
Rolling stock	12,972,343	20,324,922	23,640,821	23,640,821	
Containers	6,080,455	10,469,802	11,227,032	11,227,032	
	53,056,204	87,090,361	93,349,425	93,349,425	
Lessaccumulated depreciation and					
amortization	16,153,365	22,273,077	25,776,037	25,776,037	
Property and equipment, net	36,902,839	64,817,284	67,573,388	67,573,388	
Other assets:					
Intangible assets, net	11,536,656	45,968,549	50,018,876	51,287,678	
Restricted fundsclosure fund escrow	, ,	3,334,686	3,080,846	3,080,846	
Other assets	590,040	779,110	1,280,512	1,280,512	
	15,731,340	50,082,345	54,380,234	55,649,036	
	\$61,248,444	\$133,373,076	\$142,568,119	\$143,836,921	
	\$61,248,444 ========		\$142,568,119	\$143,836,921	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-4

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(Continued)

	1996	1997
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Current liabilities:		
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 4,799,134	\$ 5,584,415
Current maturities of capital lease obligations	409,488	391,709
Accounts payable	3,178,634	8,174,311
Accrued payroll and related expenses	616,203	1,221,861
Accrued closure and postclosure costs, current portion	45,998	3,417,269
Deferred revenue	443,131	1,729,405
Income taxes payable		2,583,702
Total current liabilities		23,102,672
ong-term debt, less current maturities		70,508,900
apital lease obligations, less current maturities		1,373,177
Deferred income taxes	1,216,129	
accrued closure and postclosure costs, less current portion		4,909,983
ther long-term liabilities	519,427	
ommitments and contingencies (Note 6)		
edeemable preferred stock:		
Series A Redeemable with warrants exercisable for Class		
A Common Stock, \$.01 par value (stated at		
redemption value) authorized616,620 shares		
issued and outstanding516,620 shares (no shares		
pro forma)	2,376,452	3,638,481
Series B Redeemable with warrants exercisable for		
Class A Common Stock, \$.01 par value (stated at		
redemption value) authorized 1,402,461 shares		
issued and outstanding1,294,579 shares (no shares		
pro forma)	5,955,063	9,117,535
Series C Mandatorily Redeemable, \$.01 par value		
(\$7.00 redemption value)		
authorized1,000,000 shares		
issued and outstanding424,307 shares (424,307		
shares pro forma)	2.016.872	2,221,146
Series D Convertible Redeemable, \$.01 par value	_, ,	-,,
(stated at redemption value)		
authorized1,922,169 shares		
issued and outstanding1,922,169 shares (no shares		
pro forma)	12.547.260	16,448,854
edeemable put warrants to purchase 100,000 Shares of	,,	,,
Class A Common Stock (100,000 warrants pro forma)	400,000	400,000
(, (,		•
Total redeemable preferred stock and redeemable		
put warrants	23,295,647	31.826.016
tockholders' equity (deficit):		
Class A Common Stock		
Class A Common Stock authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value		
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value	20,992	28,544
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and	20,992	28,544
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	20,992	28,544
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	20,992	28,544
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)		
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	10,000	
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	10,000 615,567	10,000 9,981,917
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	10,000 615,567	10,000 9,981,917 (10,331,187
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	10,000 615,567 (1,789,032)	10,000 9,981,917 (10,331,187
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and 2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	10,000 615,567 (1,789,032) (1,142,473)	10,000 9,981,917 (10,331,187

July	31,
1997	Pro Forma 1997
	(Unaudited)

LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Current liabilities:		
Current maturities of long-term debt		\$ 3,857,534
Current maturities of capital lease obligations	437,475	437,475
Accounts payable	9,401,186 604,789	9,401,186 604,789
Accrued payroll and related expenses		2,461,196
Deferred revenue		
Income taxes payable		175,682
Other accrued expenses		
Total current liabilities	21,316,621	21,316,621
Long-term debt, less current maturities	80,383,547	80,383,547
Capital lease obligations, less current maturities	1,229,606	1,229,606
Deferred income taxes		1,598,598
Accrued closure and postclosure costs, less current portion $\dots$		5,248,022
Other long-term liabilities	505,284	505,284
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)		
Redeemable preferred stock:		
Series A Redeemable with warrants exercisable for Class A Common Stock, \$.01 par value (stated at		
redemption value) authorized616,620 shares		
issued and outstanding516,620 shares (no shares		
pro forma)	3,953,988	
Series B Redeemable with warrants exercisable for		
Class A Common Stock, \$.01 par value (stated at		
redemption value) authorized 1,402,461 shares		
issued and outstanding1,294,579 shares (no shares		
pro forma)	9,908,153	
Series C Mandatorily Redeemable, \$.01 par value		
(\$7.00 redemption value)		
authorized1,000,000 shares issued and outstanding424,307 shares (424,307		
shares pro forma)	2 272 214	2,970,149
Series D Convertible Redeemable, \$.01 par value	2,2,2,211	2,370,113
(stated at redemption value)		
authorized1,922,169 shares		
issued and outstanding1,922,169 shares (no shares		
pro forma)	17,406,566	
Redeemable put warrants to purchase 100,000 Shares of		
Class A Common Stock (100,000 warrants pro forma)	400,000	700,000
Total redeemable preferred stock and redeemable		
put warrants	33,940,921	3,670,149
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Class A Common Stock		
authorized10,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value		
issued and outstanding2,099,191, 2,854,445 and		
2,874,445 shares (6,678,302 shares pro forma)	28,744	66,783
Class B Common Stock		
authorized1,000,000 shares, \$.01 par value; 10		
votes per share issued and outstanding1,000,000		
shares (1,000,000 shares pro forma)	10,000	10,000
Additional paid-in capital	9,993,717	42,493,187
Accumulated deficit	(11,686,941)	(12,684,876)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(1,654,480)	29,885,094
	\$ 142 569 119	\$ 143,836,921
	\$ 142,568,119	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Fiscal Year Ended April 30,

	1995	1996	1997	Pro Forma As Adjusted 1997
				(Unaudited)
Revenues	\$ 20,873,075	\$ 38,109,453	\$ 73,175,843	\$103,256,529
Operating expenses: Cost of operations General and administrative Depreciation and amortization	11,615,003 2,456,010 4,511,494 	21,654,419 6,302,434 7,642,939 35,599,792	43,503,806 11,339,830 13,053,209 	64,517,471 15,331,637 17,479,496 97,328,604
Operating income	2,290,568	2,509,661	5,278,998	5,927,925
Other (income) expenses: Interest income Interest expense Other expense (income), net	(267,056) 1,980,112 55,420	(195,632) 2,587,916 (78,491)	(252,120) 4,159,738 931,214	(252,120) 3,303,116 1,210,774
	1,768,476	2,313,793	4,838,832	4,261,770
Income before provision for income taxes and extraordinary items  Provision for income taxes	522,092 220,017	195,868 143,427	440,166 451,952	1,666,155 855,041
Income (loss) before extraordinary loss Extraordinary items from extinguishment of debt (net of \$168,098 income tax benefit) (Note 7)	302 <b>,</b> 075	52,441 326,308	(11,786)	811,114
Net income (loss)	\$ 302,075	\$ (273,867)	\$ (11,786)	\$ 811,114
Accretion of Preferred Stock and Put Warrants .	(2,380,296)	(2,966,705)	(8,530,369)	
Net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders		\$ (3,240,572)	\$ (8,542,155)	\$ 811,114
Pro forma (unaudited) Accretion of Series C Preferred Stock to its redemption value and put warrants to its call				
value Reverse accretion of Series A, B and D				
Preferred Stock			8,326,095	
Net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders			\$ (216,060)	\$ 811,114
Net income (loss) per share of common stock .			\$ (0.03)	\$ 0.07
Weighted average common stock and common stock equivalent shares outstanding			7,332,820	11,196,193

Three Months Ended July 31,

F-6

inited noncho bilaca cary cry			
1996	1997	Pro Forma As Adjusted 1997	
(Unaudited)		(Unaudited)	
		\$27,711,611	
8.716.729	15.662.123	16.690.640	
		3,921,310	
, ,		3,965,197	
		3,903,197	
14,025,623	23,193,340	24,577,147	
1,191,196	3,236,135	3,134,464	
(41.611)	(48.383)	(48.383)	
(21,402)	199,794		
		1,162,044	
E22 000	1 402 017	1 072 420	
		887,589	
		1,084,831	
	1996	. \$15,216,819 \$ 26,429,475  . 8,716,729 15,662,123	

Extraordinary items from extinguishment of debt (net of \$168,098 income tax benefit) (Note 7)					
Net income (loss)		\$		\$ 1,	084,831
Accretion of Preferred Stock and Put Warrants .					
Net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders	\$ (74,206)	\$	(1,355,754)	\$ 1,	084,831
Pro forma (unaudited) Accretion of Series C Preferred Stock to its redemption value and put warrants to its call					
value			(997,935)		
Preferred Stock			2,063,837		
Net income (loss) applicable to common					
stockholders			(289 <b>,</b> 852)		084,831
Net income (loss) per share of common stock $\ .$			(0.04)		0.09
Weighted average common stock and common stock equivalent shares outstanding		_	7,704,662		568,035

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK, REDEEMABLE PUT WARRANTS AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

	Redeemable Preferred Stock						
	Warrants E Class A	Redeemable with Exercisable for Common Stock	Warrants Ex Class A C	ercisable for ommon Stock			
		Liquidation	Number of				
Balance, April 30, 1994 Issuance of Class A Common Stock and		\$		\$			
warrants							
warrants							
Net income							
D 1 2 11 00 1005							
Balance April 30, 1995 Issuance of preferred stock and other							
capital transactions	516,620	2,376,452	1,294,579	5,955,063			
Issuance costs Accretion of preferred							
stock							
Net loss							
Balance, April 30, 1996 Issuance of Class A Common Stock in various	516,620	2,376,452	1,294,579	5,955,063			
acquisitions							
stock and warrants		1,262,029		3,162,472			
Net loss							
Balance April 30, 1997 Issuance of Class A	516,620	3,638,481	1,294,579				
Common Stock							

stock and issuance

·	315 <b>,</b> 507 		790 <b>,</b> 618 
. 516,620	3,953,988	1,294,579	9,908,153
. (516,620)	(3,953,988)	(1,294,579)	(9,908,153)
	\$		\$
	. 516,620	. 516,620 3,953,988	

	Manda Rede	les C atorily emable	Conve Rede	ries D ertible eemable
	Number of		Number of	
Balance, April 30, 1994 Issuance of Class A Common Stock and		\$		\$
warrants				
warrants Net income				
Balance April 30, 1995 Issuance of preferred stock and other				
capital transactions  Issuance costs	•	1,951,812	1,922,169	13,455,180 (972,771)
Accretion of preferred		65,060		
stock Net loss		65 <b>,</b> 060 		64,851 
Balance, April 30, 1996 Issuance of Class A Common Stock in various	424,307	2,016,872	1,922,169	12,547,260
acquisitions				
stock and warrants		204,274		3,901,594
Net loss				
Balance April 30, 1997 Issuance of Class A	424,307	2,221,146	1,922,169	16,448,854
Common Stock				
Costs		51,068 		957 <b>,</b> 712 
Balance, July 31, 1997 .	424,307	2,272,214	1,922,169	17,406,566
Pro forma adjustments (unaudited) (see Note 2(k))				(17,406,566)
Pro Forma Balance, July 31, 1997 (unaudited)	424,307	\$2,970,149		\$
	=======	=========	========	=========

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-7

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## WARRANTS AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Continued)

Stockholders' Equity (Det	ficit)

		5000		quity (DCIIC.	
		Class A Common Stock		Clas Common	Stock
	Redeemable Put Warrants	Number of Shares	\$0.01 Par Value	Number of Shares	\$0.01 Par Value
Balance, April 30, 1994 Issuance of Class A Common Stock and	\$ 61,662	1,355,000	\$13,550	1,000,000	\$10,000
warrants	700,000	744,191	7,442		
warrants					
Balance, April 30, 1995 Issuance of preferred stock and other	3,141,958	2,099,191		1,000,000	10,000
capital transactions . Issuance costs					
Accretion of preferred stock		 			 
Balance, April 30, 1996 Issuance of Class A Common Stock in		2,099,191	20 <b>,</b> 992	1,000,000	10,000
various acquisitions . Accretion of preferred		755,254	7,552		
stock and warrants . Net loss					
Balance, April 30, 1997 Issuance of Class A	400,000	2,854,445		1,000,000	10,000
Common Stock		20,000	200		
costs					
Net income					
Balance, July 31, 1997	400,000	2,874,445		1,000,000	10,000
Pro forma adjustments (unaudited) (see Note 2(k))	300,000	3,803,857	38 <b>,</b> 039		
Pro Forma Balance,					
July 31, 1997 (unaudited)	\$ 700,000 =====	6,678,302 ======	\$66 <b>,</b> 783	1,000,000	\$10,000 =====
	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earningd (Accumulat Deficit)	s Stock	Total kholders' quity eficit)	
Balance, April 30, 1994 Issuance of Class A Common Stock and	\$ 21,400	\$ 692,9	967 \$	737,917	
warrants	3,430,961			438,403	
warrants Net income		(2,380,2		380,296) 302,075	
Balance, April 30, 1995 Issuance of preferred	3,452,361	(1,385,2	254) 2,	098,099	

stock and other capital transactions . Issuance costs	(2,836,794) 	 	(2,836,794) 
Accretion of preferred stock		(129,911) (273,867)	(129,911) (273,867)
Balance, April 30, 1996 Issuance of Class A Common Stock in	615,567		(1,142,473)
various acquisitions . Accretion of preferred	9,366,350		9,373,902
stock and warrants . Net loss		(8,530,369) (11,786)	(8,530,369) (11,786)
Balance, April 30, 1997 Issuance of Class A	9,981,917	(10,331,187)	(310,726)
Common Stock Accretion of preferred stock and issuance	11,800		12,000
costs		(2,114,905) 759,151	(2,114,905) 759,151
Balance, July 31, 1997	9,993,717	(11,686,941)	(1,654,480)
Pro forma adjustments (unaudited) (see			
Note 2(k))	32,499,470	(997,935)	31,539,574
Pro Forma Balance, July 31, 1997			
(unaudited)	\$ 42,493,187 ========	\$ (12,684,876) =======	\$ 29,885,094 =======

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-8

## CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

_	April 30,		
	1995	1996	1997
Cash flows from operating activities: Net income (loss)	302,075	\$ (273,867)	\$ (11,786)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities			
Depreciation and amortization	4.511.494	7,642,939	13.053.209
(Gain) loss on sale of equipment		(41,003)	
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes	186,017		138,913
Write-down of land under development	240,079		
Extraordinary itemloss on extinguishment	.,		
of debt		326,308	
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects		,	
of acquisitions			
Accounts receivable			
Trade	(121,640)	(1,615,995)	(3,360,238)
Related parties	996,583		
Other current assets	(793,465)	312,991	(362,360)
Accounts payable			
Trade	(878,994)	146,702	5,275,654
Related parties	(273,770)		
Accrued closure and postclosure costs	272,194	732,242	227,963
Accrued and other liabilities	131,492	424,765	(548,403)

	4,208,561	8,497,534	
Net cash provided by operating			
activities	4,510,636	8,223,667	14,725,991
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(8,289,000)	(17,321,845)	(34,824,629)
Additions to property and equipment	(3,414,593)		
Proceeds from sale of equipment	193,228	65,939	165,643
Funds held by trustees for acquisitions and other costs of acquisitions	1 472 074		
Restricted fundsclosure fund escrow		(213,630)	
Other assets	(8,502)		
Other assets	(0,302)		
Net cash used in investing activities	(8,841,209)		
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock			
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net			
of issuance costs		12,482,412	
Payments to subordinated debtholders		(2,072,174)	
Deferred debt acquisition costs		(125,260)	
Payments on short-term debt, net		==	==
Proceeds from long-term borrowings		23,054,334	43,258,000
Principal payments on long-term debt	(14,999,195)	(13,836,068)	(5,752,471)
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(1,163,355)		
Proceeds from issuance of warrants			
Net cash provided by financing			
activities	4,617,133		
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash			
equivalents	286,560	(239, 283)	939,955
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year			
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year		\$ 474,587	
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow			
information:			
Cash paid during the year for			
Interest	\$ 1,788,468	\$ 2,255,260	\$ 3,865,056
Income taxes		\$ 117,150 =======	
Supplemental disclosures of noncash investing and			
financing activities:			
During fiscal 1996, the Company converted			
certain subordinated debt into redeemable			
preferred stock (see Note 7).			
Summary of entities acquired			
Fair value of assets acquired	\$ 25,668,000	\$ 22,344,722	\$ 65,072,296
Fair value of the issuance of the Company's			
stock and warrants	(3,821,000)		(9,373,904)
Cash paid	(8,289,000)	(17,321,845)	(34,824,629)
Tickinia.			
Liabilities assumed and notes payable	ć 12 EEO 000	¢	6 20 072 762
to sellers	\$ 13,558,000	\$ 5,022,877 =========	\$ 20,873,763 =========

	Three Months Ended July 31,	
	1996	1997
	(Unaudited)	
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income (loss)	\$ 28,004	\$ 759,151
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	2,974,781	3,851,585
(Gain) loss on sale of equipment	(12,621)	(5,655)
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes		
Write-down of land under development		
Extraordinary itemloss on extinguishment		
of debt		
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects		

of acquisitions Accounts receivable		
Trade	(1.813.892)	(1,875,926)
Related parties		
Other current assets	340,069	552 <b>,</b> 339
Trade Related parties	1,540,652	1,226,875
Accrued closure and postclosure costs	(384,150)	(618,034)
Accrued and other liabilities		(811,663)
	2,942,179	
Net cash provided by operating		
activities	2,970,183	3,078,672
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(5,345,726)	(4,707,925)
Additions to property and equipment		
Proceeds from sale of equipment		
Funds held by trustees for acquisitions and		
other costs of acquisitions		
Restricted fundsclosure fund escrow	(149,003)	
Other assets		. , ,
Net cash used in investing activities		(9,465,333)
Cash flows from financing activities:  Proceeds from issuance of common stock  Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net		12,000
of issuance costs		
Payments to subordinated debtholders		
Deferred debt acquisition costs		(94,342)
Payments on short-term debt, net		(34,342)
Proceeds from long-term borrowings		
Principal payments on long-term debt		
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(85,631)	
Proceeds from issuance of warrants		
Net cash provided by financing activities	4,925,348	6,927,618
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash		
equivalents		
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	474,587	1,414,542
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year		\$ 1,955,499
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the year for		
Interest	\$ 496,108	\$ 2,012,691
Income taxes		\$ 20,000
Supplemental disclosures of noncash investing and		
financing activities: During fiscal 1996, the Company converted		
certain subordinated debt into redeemable preferred stock (see Note 7).		
Summary of entities acquired		
Fair value of assets acquired	\$ 19,236,764	\$ 6,324,678
Fair value of the issuance of the Company's		
stock and warrants		
Cash paid	(5,345,726)	(4,707,925)
Liabilities assumed and notes payable		
to sellers	\$ 13,891,038	\$ 1,616,753

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-9

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### 1. OPERATIONS

Casella Waste Systems, Inc. is a regional, integrated, non-hazardous solid waste services company that provides collection, transfer, disposal and recycling services in Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, upstate New York and northern Pennsylvania.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of Casella Waste Systems, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries: Casella Waste Management, Inc., New England Waste Services, Inc., New England Waste Services of Vermont, Inc., Bristol Waste Management, Inc., Sunderland Waste Management, Inc., Newbury Waste Management, Inc., North Country Environmental Services, Inc., Sawyer Environmental Recovery Facilities, Inc., Sawyer Environmental Services, Casella T.I.R.E.S., Inc., New England Waste Services of N.Y., Inc., Casella Waste Management of N.Y., Inc. and Casella Waste Management of Pennsylvania, Inc.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A summary of the Company's significant accounting policies follows:

## (a) Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### (b) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (c) Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenues as the services are provided. Certain customers are billed in advance and, accordingly, recognition of the related revenues is deferred until the services are provided.

## (d) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, investments in closure trust funds, trade payables and debt instruments. The book values of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, investments in closure trust funds and trade payables approximate their respective fair values. The Company's debt instruments that are outstanding as of July 31, 1997 have carrying values that approximate their respective fair values. See Note 4 for the terms and carrying values of the Company's various debt instruments.

## (e) Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

#### (f) Closure Fund Escrow

Restricted funds held in trust consist of amounts on deposit with various banks that support the Company's financial assurance obligations for its facilities' closure and postclosure costs.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

#### (g) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. The Company provides for depreciation using the straight-line method by charges to operations in amounts that allocate the cost of the assets over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Asset Classification	Estimated Useful Life
Buildings and improvements Machinery and equipment	20-30 years 2-10 years
Rolling stock Containers	1-10 years 2-12 years

The cost of maintenance and repairs is charged to operations as incurred. Depreciation expense for the years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 was \$1,628,405, \$2,908,092, and \$6,498,346 and \$2,038,893, respectively.

Capitalized landfill costs include expenditures for land and related airspace, permitting costs and preparation costs. Landfill permitting and preparation costs represent only direct costs related to these activities, including legal, engineering and construction. Interest is capitalized on landfill permitting and construction projects and other projects under development while the assets are undergoing activities to ready them for their intended use. The interest capitalization rate is based on the Company's weighted average cost of indebtedness. No interest was capitalized for the years ended April 30, 1995 and 1996. Interest capitalized for the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 was \$182,418 and \$35,893, respectively. Management routinely reviews its investment in operating landfills, transfer stations and other significant facilities to determine whether the costs of these investments are realizable.

Landfill permitting and acquisition costs, excluding the estimated residual value of land, are typically amortized as permitted airspace of the landfill is consumed. For many of the Company's landfills, preparation costs, which include the costs of construction associated with excavation, liners, site berms and the installation of leak detection and leachate collection systems, are also typically amortized as total permitted airspace of the landfill is consumed. In determining the amortization rate for these landfills, preparation costs include the total estimated costs to complete construction of the landfills' permitted capacity. For other landfills, the landfill preparation costs are generally less significant and are amortized as the airspace for the particular benefited phase is consumed. Units-of-production amortization rates are determined annually for each of the Company's operating landfills. The rates are based on estimates provided by the Company's engineers and accounting personnel and consider the information provided by aerial surveys which are generally performed annually.

#### (h) Accrued Closure and Postclosure Costs

Accrued closure and postclosure costs include the current and noncurrent portion of accruals associated with obligations for closure and postclosure of the Company's operating and closed landfills. The Company, based on input from its engineers and accounting personnel, estimates its future cost requirements for closure and postclosure monitoring and maintenance for solid waste landfills based on its interpretation of the technical standards of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Subtitle D regulations and the air emissions standards under the Clean Air Act as they are being applied on a state-by-state basis. Closure and postclosure monitoring and maintenance costs represent the costs related to cash expenditures yet to be incurred when a landfill facility ceases to accept waste and closes.

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued) 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Accruals for closure and postclosure monitoring and maintenance requirements in the U.S. consider final capping of the site, site inspection, groundwater monitoring, leachate management, methane gas control and recovery, and operation and maintenance costs to be incurred during the period after the facility closes. Certain of these environmental costs, principally capping and methane gas control costs, are also incurred during the operating life of the site in accordance with the landfill operation requirements of Subtitle D and the air emissions standards. Reviews of the future cost requirements for closure and postclosure monitoring and maintenance for the Company's operating landfills by the Company's engineers and accounting personnel are performed at least annually and are the basis upon which the Company's estimates of these future costs and the related accrual rates are revised. The Company provides accruals for these estimated costs as the remaining permitted airspace of such facilities is consumed.

The states in which the Company operates require a certain portion of these accrued closure and postclosure obligations to be funded at any point in time. Accordingly, the Company has placed \$3,790,458, \$4,396,715 and \$4,565,988 at April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997, respectively, in restricted investment accounts to fund these future obligations.

In addition, the Company has been required to post a surety bond or bank letter of credit to secure its obligations to close its landfills in accordance with environmental regulations. At July 31, 1997, the Company had provided letters of credit totaling \$2,698,606 to secure the Company's landfill closure obligations, expiring between April 1998 and June 1998.

#### (i) Intangible Assets

Goodwill is the cost in excess of fair value of identifiable assets of acquired businesses and is amortized on the straight-line method over periods not exceeding 40 years. Other intangible assets include covenants not to compete and customer lists and are amortized on the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, typically no more than 10 years. The Company continually evaluates whether events and circumstances have occurred subsequent to an acquisition that indicate the remaining estimated useful life or carrying value of these intangible assets may warrant revision. When factors indicate that these assets should be evaluated for possible impairment, the Company uses an estimate of the related business segment's undiscounted cash flows over the remaining life of the asset in measuring recoverability.

Deferred debt acquisition costs are capitalized and amortized over the life of the related debt using the effective interest method.

Intangible assets at April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997 consist of the following:

	Apri		
	1996	1997	July 31, 1997
Goodwill Covenants not to compete Customer lists Deferred debt acquisition costs and other	\$ 8,217,155	\$41,793,613	\$45,279,403
	4,843,826	5,783,139	6,839,379
	459,570	431,201	430,195
	412,702	698,777	793,120
Lessaccumulated amortization	13,933,253	48,706,730	53,342,097
	2,396,597	2,738,181	3,323,221
	\$11,536,656	\$45,968,549	\$50,018,876

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued) 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Effective May 1, 1996, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 121, Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets To Be Disposed Of. In accordance with SFAS No. 121, the Company evaluates the recoverability of its carrying value of the Company's long-lived assets and certain intangible assets based on estimated undiscounted cash flows to be generated from each of such assets as compared to the original estimates used in measuring the assets. To the extent impairment is identified, the Company reduces the carrying value of such impaired assets. The change did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

#### (j) Income Taxes

The Company records income taxes in accordance with SFAS No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes. Under SFAS No. 109, deferred income taxes are recognized based on the expected future tax consequences of differences between the financial statement basis and the tax basis of assets and liabilities, calculated using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to be reflected in the tax return.

#### (k) Unaudited Pro Forma and Unaudited Pro Forma As Adjusted Presentation

Under the terms of the Company's agreements with the holders of the Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock with warrants exercisable for Class A Common Stock, the preferred stock will automatically be redeemed and the redemption price applied to the exercise of the warrants upon the closing of the Company's proposed initial public offering. Under the terms of the Company's agreements with the holders of the Series D Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock, the preferred stock will be converted automatically into shares of Class A Common Stock upon the closing of the Company's proposed initial public offering. The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet, unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations and unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of redeemable preferred stock, redeemable put warrants and stockholders' equity (deficit) reflect (i) these transactions of the preferred stock and warrants; (ii) the accretion of the Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock to its redemption value and the accretion of the redeemable put warrants to their call value and (iii) the issuance of 70,489 Shares of Class A Common Stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share) issuable to a director of the Company at or after the closing of this Offering as additional purchase price related to the acquisition by the Company of the business of which such director was the sole stockholder.

The unaudited pro forma as adjusted statement of operations gives effect to (i) the acquisitions completed during fiscal 1997; (ii) the acquisition of H.C. Gobin, Inc.; and (iii) the application of the estimated net proceeds from the Offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and offering expenses payable by the Company, as if each had occurred on May 1, 1996.

## (1) Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss per Share of Common Stock and Pro Forma, As Adjusted, Net Income per Share of Common Stock

Pro forma net loss per share of common stock is computed based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and gives effect to the following adjustments. For purposes of this calculation, dilutive stock options

and warrants that are considered common stock equivalents are not included, as the effect of their inclusion would be dilutive except that pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 83, common and common equivalent shares issued during the

F-13

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

12-month period prior to the date of the initial filing of the Company's Registration Statement have been included in the calculation, using the treasury stock method, as if they were outstanding for all periods presented. Fair market value for the purpose of this calculation was assumed to be \$18.00, which is the midpoint of the assumed initial public offering price range. Also, all outstanding shares of Redeemable Preferred Stock, including the Redeemable Preferred Stock with warrants, which will automatically convert into Class A Common Stock upon the closing of the Company's proposed initial public offering, are assumed to be converted to Class A Common Stock at the time of issuance.

Pro forma, as adjusted, net income per share of common stock includes the effect of dilutive stock options and warrants, which are considered common stock equivalents, using the treasury stock method. Pro forma, as adjusted, net income per share of common stock also assumes the elimination of preferred stock accretion and interest expense relating to the assumed preferred stock redemption and debt reduction with the proceeds from the Company's proposed initial public offering. Additionally, pro forma, as adjusted, net income per share of common stock gives effect to the acquisitions completed in fiscal 1997 as if the acquisitions had occurred on May 1, 1996. Pro forma, as adjusted, weighted average shares outstanding includes the shares to be issued by the Company in the proposed initial public offering, which will be used to redeem the Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock and reduce certain outstanding debt.

Historical net income (loss) per share data have not been presented, as such information is not considered to be relevant or meaningful.

#### (m) New Accounting Pronouncements not yet Adopted

In February 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued SFAS No. 128, Earnings per Share. This statement establishes standards for computing and presenting earnings per share (EPS) and applies to entities with publicly held common stock or potential common stock. This statement simplifies the standards for computing earnings per share previously found in Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 15, Earnings per Share, and makes them comparable to international EPS standards. It replaces the presentation of primary EPS with a presentation of basic EPS. It also requires dual presentation of basic and diluted EPS on the face of the income statement for all entities with complex capital structures and requires a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the basic EPS computation to the numerator and denominator of the diluted EPS computation. This statement is effective for financial statements issued for periods ending after December 15, 1997, including interim periods; earlier application is not permitted. This statement requires restatement of all prior-period EPS data presented. The adoption of this statement will not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

#### 3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS

During fiscal 1995 and 1996, the Company completed 5 and 15 acquisitions, respectively, including two landfills in 1995 and one landfill in 1996. During fiscal 1997, the Company completed 24 acquisitions, including the 25-year capital lease of a landfill. During the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company completed 8 acquisitions.

The operating results of these businesses are included in the consolidated statements of operations from the dates of acquisition. All of the Company's acquisitions were accounted for as purchases and/or capital leases and, accordingly, the purchase prices have been allocated to the net assets acquired based on fair values at the dates of acquisition with the residual amounts allocated to goodwill. The purchase prices allocated to the net assets acquired were as follows (rounded to thousands):

F-14
CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

## 3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS (Continued)

	Fiscal Year Ended April 30,			Three Months	
	1995	1996	1997	Ended	
Accounts receivable and prepaid					
expenses	\$ 1,085,000	\$ 2,947,000	\$ 3,918,000	\$ 323,000	
Investmentsrestricted	3,335,000	1,240,000	450,000		
Landfills	13,477,000	3,495,000	8,013,000		
Property and equipment	3,735,000	7,425,000	16,878,000	1,462,000	
Covenants not to compete and					
customer lists	1,034,000	2,060,000	2,212,000	1,056,000	
Goodwill	3,002,000	5,178,000	33,602,000	3,484,000	
Deferred taxes	(329,000)	(806,000)	(73,000)		
Debt and notes payable	(9,641,000)	(3,656,000)	(5,075,000)	(1,040,000)	
Other liabilities assumed $\dots$	(3,588,000)	(561,000)	(15,726,000)	(577,000)	
Total consideration	\$ 12,110,000	\$ 17,322,000	\$ 44,199,000	\$ 4,708,000	
iotal combiaciation	=========	=========	=========	=========	

The following unaudited pro forma combined information (rounded to thousands) shows the results of the Company's operations for the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997, as though each of the completed acquisitions had occurred as of May 1, 1995, and for the three months ended July 31, 1997, as though each of the completed acquisitions had occurred as of May 1, 1996, exclusive of the effects of this Offering.

	Fiscal Year		
	1996 1997		Three Months Ended July 31, 1997
Revenues		\$103,257,000 5,928,000	\$27,712,000 3,135,000
Net income (loss)	(873,000)	(1,515,000)	489,000
Pro forma income (loss) per share of common stock Weighted average common stock and common $% \left\{ 1\right\} =\left\{ 1\right\} $	(0.18)	(0.21)	0.04
stock equivalent shares outstanding	4,783,000	7,333,000	11,568,000

The pro forma results have been prepared for comparative purposes only and are not necessarily indicative of the actual results of operations had the acquisitions taken place as of May 1, 1995 for the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997 and May 1, 1996 for the three months ended July 31, 1997 or the results that may occur in the future. Furthermore, the pro forma results do not give effect to all cost savings or incremental costs that may occur as a result of the integration and consolidation of the companies.

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997 consists of the following:

	April 30,		T1 21	
	1996	1997	July 31, 1997	
Advances on a bank acquisition line, which provides for advances of up to \$85,000,000, due July 31, 2002. Interest on outstanding advances accrues at the bank's base rate (8.5% at July 31, 1997), payable monthly in arrears. The debt is collateralized by all assets of the Company, whether now owned or hereafter acquired	\$9.200.686	\$52,358,686	\$60,978,686	

F-15

## CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued) 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

	April 30,		T. 1 21
	1996	1997	1997
Term note payable to a bank, secured by all assets of the Company (whether now owned or hereafter acquired), bearing interest at the bank's base rate plus .25% per annum, due in annual		6,666,667	6,041,667
installments of \$250,000 (plus accrued interest) from July 31, 1999 to July 31, 2002 and quarterly installments of \$196,429 (plus accrued interest) through July 31, 2004	3,535,714	2,764,286	2,571,429
\$11,152, expiring November 1997 through August 2006	2,628,719	6,507,460	7,135,891
through March 2003		7,796,216	7,513,408
Lesscurrent portion	4,799,134		3,857,534
		\$70,508,900 ======	

On March 12, 1997, the Company entered into a three-year interest rate swap agreement (the Swap Agreement) with a bank. The purpose was to effectively convert a portion of the Company's interest rate exposure on advances under its acquisition line from a floating rate to a fixed rate until the expiration of the Swap Agreement. The Swap Agreement effectively fixes the Company's interest rate on the notional amount of \$35,000,000 to 6.2% per annum. Net monthly payments or monthly receipts under the Swap Agreement are recorded as

adjustments to interest expense. In the event of nonperformance by the counterparty, the Company would be exposed to interest rate risk if the variable interest rate received were to exceed the fixed rate paid by the Company under the terms of the Swap Agreement.

The acquisition line and term loans contain certain covenants that, among other things, restrict dividends or stock repurchases, limit capital expenditures and annual operating lease payments, and set minimum fixed charge, interest coverage and leverage ratios and minimum consolidated adjusted net worth requirements. As of July 31, 1997, the Company was in compliance with all covenants.

F-16

## CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

## 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

As of July 31, 1997, debt matures as follows:

	Amount	
Year Ending July 31, 1998	\$ 3,857,534 4,095,404 4,000,779 3,997,625 64,578,902 3,710,837	
	\$84,241,081	

#### 5. INCOME TAXES

The provision (benefit) for income taxes as of April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997 consists of the following:

		April 30,		T 3 01
	1995	1996	1997	July 31, 1997
Federal Current Deferred	 \$ 9,000 149,017	\$ (329,072) 457,560	\$305,937 135,761	\$520 <b>,</b> 415
	158,017	128,488	441,698	520,415
State Current Deferred	 25,000 37,000	(96,086) 111,025	7,102 3,152	122,451
	62,000	14,939	10,254	122,451
Total	 \$220,017	\$ 143,427 =======	\$451 <b>,</b> 952	\$642,866

The differences in the provisions for income taxes and the amounts determined by applying the Federal statutory rate of 34% to income before provision for income taxes and extraordinary loss for the years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 are as follows:

	Fiscal			
	1995	1996	1997	Three Months Ended July 31, 1997
Tax at statutory rate State income taxes, net of federal	\$177,511	\$ 66,595	\$149,656	\$476,686
benefit	28,454	10,675	23,989	85 <b>,</b> 379
Meals and entertainment				
disallowance	5,169	10,777	18,552	4,973
Nondeductible goodwill Other, net (mainly imputed interest income for	13,428	20 <b>,</b> 386	133,736	34,983
tax purposes)	(4,545)	34,994	126,019	40,845
	\$220 <b>,</b> 017	\$143,427 ======	\$451,952 ======	\$642,866 ======

Deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the amounts of assets and liabilities recognized for financial reporting purposes and such amounts recognized for income tax purposes.

F-17

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

#### 5. INCOME TAXES (Continued)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following at April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997:

	April 30,		
	1996	1997	July 31, 1997
Deferred tax assets Allowance for doubtful accounts Treatment of lease obligations Accrued expenses Net operating loss carryforwards Alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards Other tax carryforwards	\$ 129,800 65,403 158,603 569,338 	\$ 176,961 64,558 343,952 574,279 305,937 184,969	\$ 176,961 64,558 343,952 574,279 305,937 184,969
Amortization of intangibles Other	24,009	34,634	34,634
	123,048	91,518	91,518
Deferred tax liabilities Accelerated depreciation of property and equipment Other	(1,704,894)	(2,244,797)	(2,244,797)
	(423,184)	(587,962)	(587,962)
Net deferred tax liability	\$ (940,317)	\$ (1,055,951)	\$ (1,055,951)
	======		======

At April 30, 1997, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards and other tax carryforwards for income tax purposes of approximately \$1,436,000 and \$462,000, respectively, that expire principally through 2009. At April 30, 1997, the Company also has \$305,937 of alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards available indefinitely to reduce federal income taxes.

## 6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### (a) Leases

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments, together

with the present value of the net minimum lease payments under capital leases, as of July 31, 1997.

	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
Year Ended July 31, 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 Thereafter	\$ 511,977 427,608 254,012 120,039 68,151 53,113	\$ 566,880 426,590 363,600 291,600 213,600 160,200
Total minimum lease payments		2,022,470
Lessamount representing interest	========	355,389
Current maturities of capital lease obligations		1,667,081 437,475
Present value of long-term capital lease obligations		\$1,229,606

F-18

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued) 6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

The Company leases real estate, containers and hauling vehicles under leases that qualify for treatment as capital leases. The assets related to these leases have been capitalized and are included in property and equipment at April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997.

The Company leases operating facilities and equipment under operating leases with monthly payments ranging from \$119\$ to \$3,903.

Total rent expense under operating leases charged to operations was \$202,931, \$502,122, \$933,294 and \$250,612, for each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and for the three months ended July 31, 1997, respectively.

#### (b) Closure of a Municipal Unlined Landfill

In connection with the capital lease of Clinton County's New York Solid Waste System Facilities, the Company has agreed that upon exhaustion of the airspace of an unlined municipal landfill (which is adjacent to the Subtitle D Clinton County landfill being operated by the Company), it will pay for the closure of the landfill in accordance with the regulations of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. The Company has initiated closure and capping activities at this landfill, which it expects to complete by September 1997. The total cost to close the unlined landfill is expected to be approximately \$3,350,000. The Company accrued for the costs relating to the closure of the unlined landfill in purchase accounting. As of July 31, 1997, \$1,687,362 is classified as a current liability and included in accrued closure and postclosure costs in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

#### (c) Legal Proceedings

In 1997, the Company was a defendant in a lawsuit regarding certain assets of the Company. The suit was settled for \$450,000, and the Company paid an aggregate of \$200,000 representing the legal fees of all defendants. The settlement was accrued for and included in other accrued expenses in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet at April 30, 1997.

The Company received a notice of claim in September 1997 from an

individual seeking compensation for services provided in previous years. Although the Company intends to vigorously contest the amount of the total compensation sought by this individual, preliminary discussions have taken place to settle this claim and avoid future litigation. The Company has recorded a provision in the period ended July 31, 1997 related to potential settlement costs.

#### (d) Environmental Liability

The Company is subject to liability for any environmental damage, including personal injury and property damage, that its solid waste facilities may cause to neighboring property owners, particularly as a result of the contamination of drinking water sources or soil, possibly including damage resulting from conditions existing before the Company acquired the facilities. The Company may also be subject to liability for similar claims arising from off-site environmental contamination caused by pollutants or hazardous substances if the Company or its predecessors arrange to transport, treat or dispose of those materials. Any substantial liability incurred by the Company arising from environmental damage could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. The Company is not presently aware of any situations that may have a material adverse impact.

F-19

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

#### (e) Other

In connection with an acquisition, the Company entered into an agreement to pay 10% of gross revenues, as defined in the agreement, from the operation of a landfill to the former owners until January 1999, subject to a cumulative minimum of \$1,592,000 and a cumulative maximum of \$6,028,000. The Company has recorded the present value of the guaranteed minimum as a cost of the acquisition in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. On January 25, 1999, any cumulative amounts not paid up to the maximum of \$6,028,000 are due and payable, subject to the successful permitting of an additional 1,000,000 tons of landfill capacity. The amount due is reduced pro rata for any capacity below 1,000,000 tons. This additional obligation will be recognized as a cost of the additional capacity, when and if the Company receives a permit for the additional capacity.

## 7. REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK, REDEEMABLE PUT WARRANTS AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

#### (a) Preferred Stock

On December 22, 1995, the Company sold 1,922,169 shares of Series D Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock, raising proceeds of \$12,482,412, net of \$972,771 in issuance costs. In addition, the Company extinguished certain subordinated debt through proceeds raised in this Series D Preferred Stock transaction, and by issuing certain subordinated debt holders 516,620 shares of the Company's Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock, 1,294,579 shares of the Company's Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock and 424,307 shares of the Company's Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock. The Company has recorded a charge of \$2,963,317 based on the difference between the fair market value of consideration (preferred stock and cash) issued to the subordinated debt holders and the carrying value of the subordinated debt extinguished. The charge, net of tax, was allocated to earnings as an extraordinary charge (\$126,523) and equity (\$2,836,794) based on the relative fair value of the debt and warrants, respectively. The Company also wrote off the unamortized issuance costs associated with certain subordinated debt. This write-off resulted in an extraordinary charge, net of tax, of \$199,785. The total extraordinary loss

from the extinguishment of debt amounted to \$326,308 (net of \$168,098 income tax benefit).

Series A and B Redeemable Preferred Stock with Warrants Exercisable for Class A Common Stock

The holders of the Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock with warrants exercisable for Class A Common Stock shall have the right to require the Company to purchase their shares together with the warrants after December 31, 2000 if a liquidity event, as defined, has not occurred prior to that date. The redemption price payable by the Company shall be the higher of \$1.50 per share of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock and \$2.00 per share of Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock, or the underlying fair market value of the Company's Class A Common Stock (\$16.00 at July 31, 1997). The difference between the carrying value and the redemption value of the Series A and Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock with warrants exercisable for Class A Common Stock is being accreted using the effective interest method through the earliest redemption date.

F - 2.0

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
7. REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK, REDEEMABLE PUT WARRANTS AND
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Continued)

Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock

If a liquidity event, as defined, has not occurred on or prior to December 31, 2000, the Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock becomes mandatorily redeemable by the Company. The redemption price shall be \$7.00 per share. The difference between the carrying value and the redemption value of the Series C Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock is being accreted using the effective interest method through the earliest redemption date.

## Series D Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock

On or after January 1, 2001, each of the holders of Series D Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock shall have the option to tender all or any portion of such shares held to the Company. The redemption price for each share shall be the greater of \$7.00 or the underlying fair market value of the Company's Class A Common Stock (\$16.00 at July 31, 1997). The difference between the carrying value and the redemption value of the Series D Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock is being accreted using the effective interest method through the earliest redemption date.

## Liquidation Preference

Preferred stockholders have a preference in liquidation over other stockholders equal to \$1.50 per share of Series A Preferred Stock, \$2.00 per share of Series B Preferred Stock, \$7.00 per share of Series C and D Preferred Stock, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends, declared and unpaid. The aggregate preference in liquidation was \$19,789,420 at July 31, 1997.

#### Conversion

Each share of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock through the exercise of warrants and redemption of preferred stock in tandem and Series D Preferred Stock and Class B Common Stock is convertible into one share of the Company's Class A Common Stock. Conversion is at the option of the holder, but becomes automatic for Series A, Series B and Series D Preferred Stock immediately prior to the closing of a qualified public offering, as defined.

#### Voting

The holders of the Class A Common Stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to one vote for each share held. The holders of the Class B Common Stock are entitled to 10 votes for each share of Class B Common Stock held. The Series C Preferred Stock is nonvoting.

#### (b) Stock Warrants

At July 31, 1997, the Company had outstanding warrants to purchase 356,108 shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock at exercise prices between \$0.01 and \$7.25 per share, the then fair market value of the underlying common stock. The warrants become exercisable upon vesting and notification and expire between July 1998 and October 2003.

#### (c) Put Warrants

In connection with an acquisition in April 1995, the Company issued 100,000 warrants to purchase one share each of Class A Common Stock exercisable at \$6.00 per share. These warrants are putable to the Company at \$4.00 per share or callable by the Company at \$7.00 per share beginning in April 1997. These warrants are stated at their put price per share in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

F-21

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
7. REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK, REDEEMABLE PUT WARRANTS AND
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Continued)

#### d) Stock Option Plans

During 1993, the Company adopted an incentive stock option plan for officers and other key employees. The 1993 Incentive Stock Option Plan (the 1993 Option Plan) provides for the issuance of a maximum of 300,000 shares of Class A Common Stock. A committee of not fewer than three directors of the Company (the Option Committee), none of whom is an officer or other salaried employee of the Company who shall participate in the Option Plans, has the authority to select the optionees and determine the terms of the options granted. As of July 31, 1997, options to purchase 300,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at an average exercise price of \$0.60 were outstanding under the 1993 Option Plan. However, no options have been exercised under the 1993 Option Plan as of July 31, 1997.

During 1994, the Company adopted a nonstatutory stock option for officers and other key employees. The 1994 Stock Option Plan (the 1994 Option Plan) provides for the issuance of a maximum of 150,000 shares of Class A Common Stock. The Board of Directors and/or the Option Committee has the authority to select the optionees and determine the terms of the options granted. As of July 31, 1997, options to purchase 130,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at an average exercise price of \$3.19 were outstanding under the 1994 Option Plan. 20,000 options have been exercised under the 1994 Option Plan as of July 31, 1997.

In connection with the May 1994 Senior Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the Purchase Agreement), the Company established a nonqualified stock option pool for certain key employees. The purchase agreement established 338,000 stock options to purchase Class A Common Stock at \$2.00 per share, the then fair market value. The options vest on December 31, 2000, and are subject to accelerated vesting upon an initial public offering or a liquidation event, as defined, on or before July 1, 1998.

During 1996, the Company adopted a stock option plan for employees, officers and directors of, and consultants and advisors to, the Company. The 1996 Stock Option Plan (the 1996 Option Plan) provides for the issuance of a maximum of 418,135 shares of Class A Common Stock pursuant to the grant of either incentive stock options or nonstatutory options. The Board of Directors has the authority to select the optionees and determine the terms of the options granted. As of July 31, 1997, options to purchase 418,135 shares of Class A Common Stock at an average exercise price of \$10.15 were outstanding under the 1996 Option Plan. However, as of July 31, 1997, no options have been exercised under the 1996 Option Plan.

the issuance of an additional 500,000 shares of Class A Common Stock. The Board of Directors has the authority to select the optionees and determine the terms of the options granted. On May 6, 1997, options to purchase 191,500 shares of Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$16.00 were granted under the 1996 Option Plan.

F-22

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
7. REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK, REDEEMABLE PUT WARRANTS AND
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Continued)

Stock option activity for each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996, 1997 and July 31, 1997 is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Exercise Price
Outstanding, April 30, 1994 Granted Terminated Exercised		\$ 0.60 1.50 
Outstanding, April 30, 1995 Granted Terminated Exercised	673,000 115,000 	1.30 3.53 
Outstanding, April 30, 1996 Granted Terminated Exercised	788,000 418,135 	1.63 10.15 
Outstanding, April 30, 1997 Granted Terminated Exercised	1,206,135 191,500  20,000	4.58 16.00  0.60
Outstanding, July 31, 1997  Exercisable, July 31, 1997	1,377,635 ====================================	\$ 6.23 ====== \$ 4.36
	=======	======

Set forth is a summary of options outstanding and exercisable as of July 31, 1997:

	Opt	Options Outstanding		Options Exercisable	
Range of Exercise	Number of Outstanding Shares	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Exercisable Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 0.60-\$ 2.00 4.61- 7.00 12.00- 16.00	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5.14 8.10 9.33	\$ 1.33 4.78 13.81	355,000 126,381 123,211	\$ 0.70 4.87 14.37
\$ 0.60-\$16.00	1,377,635	7.05	\$ 6.23	604,592	\$ 4.36

During fiscal 1996, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation, which defines a fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation and encourages all entities to adopt that method of accounting for all of their employee stock compensation plans. However, it also allows an entity to continue to measure compensation costs for those plans using the intrinsic method of accounting prescribed by APB Opinion No. 25. Entities electing to remain with the accounting in APB Opinion No. 25 must make pro forma disclosures of net income and earnings per share as if the fair value based method of accounting defined in SFAS No. 123 had been applied.

The Company has elected to account for its stock-based compensation plans under APB Opinion No. 25. However, the Company has computed, for pro forma disclosure purposes, the value of all options granted during the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 using

F-23

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
7. REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK, REDEEMABLE PUT WARRANTS AND
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Continued)

the Black-Scholes option pricing model as prescribed by SFAS No. 123, using the following weighted average assumptions for grants in the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997:

	Apri		
	1996 1997		July 31, 1997
Risk-free interest rate Expected dividend yield Expected life Expected volatility	5.69% N/A 10 years N/A	6.45% N/A 10 years N/A	6.67% N/A 10 years N/A

The total value of options granted during the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 would be amortized on a proforma basis over the vesting period of the options. Options generally vest equally over three years. Because the method of accounting prescribed by SFAS No. 123 has not been applied to options granted prior to May 1, 1995, the resulting proforma compensation costs may not be representative of that to be expected in future years. If the Company had accounted for these plans in accordance with SFAS No. 123, the Company's net loss and net loss per share would have decreased as reflected in the following proforma amounts:

	April		
	1996 1997		July 31, 1997
Net income (loss)			
As reported	\$ (273,867)	\$ (11,786)	\$759,151
Pro forma	(309,390)	(309,923)	425,024
Net income (loss) per share of common stock			
As reported	(0.06)		0.09
Pro forma	(0.06)	(0.04)	0.05

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 is \$0.51, \$1.04 and \$2.60, respectively.

#### (e) Reserved Shares

At April 30, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997, shares of Class A Common Stock were reserved for the following reasons:

	April 30,			
	1996	1997	July 31, 1997	
Exercise of stock warrants related to Series A and Series B Preferred Stock  Exercise of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock  Exercise of stock warrants/put warrants  Exercise of management stock options	1,811,199 1,922,169 456,108 788,000	1,811,199 1,922,169 456,108 1,206,135	1,811,199 1,922,169 456,108 1,377,635	
	4,977,476	5,395,611	5,567,111 ======	

#### 8. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

The Company has a profit sharing plan that covers substantially all employees with one-half or more years of service. Contributions to the plan are made at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company made no contributions for the years ended April 30, 1996 and 1997. The profit sharing plan was terminated on June 30, 1997.

F-24

## CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (Continued)

#### 8. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS (Continued)

On May 1, 1996, the Company adopted the Casella Waste Systems, Inc. 401(k) Plan and appointed the First National Bank of Boston as trustee to the plan. The plan went into effect on July 1, 1996 and has a December 31 year end. Pending board approval, the Company may contribute up to \$500 per individual per calendar year. Participants vest in employer contributions ratably over a three-year period. Employer contributions for the year ended April 30, 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 amounted to \$149,469 and \$29,523, respectively.

#### 9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

#### (a) Management Services Agreement

As part of the Series D Preferred Stock transaction described in Note 7(a), the Company entered into a Management Services Agreement with certain shareholders of the Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock. In consideration for certain advisory services to the Company, as defined, a management fee of approximately \$22,300 per month is due. However, amounts due under this agreement are not payable until a liquidity event, as defined, occurs. As of July 31, 1997, the Company had accrued approximately \$427,000 related to such management fee.

#### (b) Services

During 1996 and 1997, the Company retained the services of a related party, a company wholly owned by two of the Company's stockholders, as a contractor in closing the landfills owned by the Company. Total purchased services charged to operations for each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 were \$339,138,

\$1,291,435, \$2,125,606 and \$840,500, respectively, of which \$0, \$55,000, \$24,988 and \$24,988 were outstanding and included in accounts payable at April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and July 31, 1997, respectively. In 1997, the Company entered into agreements with this company, totaling \$4,065,000, to close the unlined municipal landfill which is adjacent to the Subtitle D Clinton County landfill (see Note 6) and to close a portion of another of the Company's lined landfills.

#### (c) Leases and Land Purchase

The Company leases furniture and fixtures from a partnership in which two of the Company's stockholders are the general partners. This operating lease requires a monthly payment of \$950 and expires in 1999.

On August 1, 1993, the Company entered into three leases for operating facilities with the same partnership. The leases call for monthly payments ranging from \$3,200 to \$9,000 and expire in April 2003. During 1997, one of the leases was terminated early for \$191,869. The remaining leases are classified as capital leases in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Total interest and amortization expense charged to operations for the years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997 under these agreements was \$263,400, \$252,000, \$249,379 and \$56,634, respectively.

On November 8, 1996, the Company purchased a certain plot of land from the same related party for \$122,000.

F-25

#### CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (Continued)

#### (d) Postclosure Landfill

The Company has agreed to pay the cost of postclosure on a landfill owned by certain principal stockholders. The Company paid the cost of closing this landfill in 1992, and the postclosure maintenance obligations are expected to last until 2012. In each of the three years ended April 30, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended July 31, 1997, the Company paid \$11,758, \$14,502, \$9,605 and \$0, respectively, pursuant to this agreement. The Company has accrued \$107,791 for costs associated with its postclosure obligations.

#### 10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to July 31, 1997, the Company acquired substantially all of the assets of one company. The acquisition has been accounted for using the purchase method of accounting and, accordingly, the results of its operations will be included in the Company's results of operations from its respective acquisition date. Total consideration paid for this acquisition was approximately \$4,566,000.

F-26

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Board of Directors Sawyer Companies:

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheet of Sawyer Companies as of December 31, 1995 and the related combined statement of income and retained earnings and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 1995. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Companies' management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of

material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of Sawyer Companies at December 31, 1995, and the combined results of their operations and their cash flows for the year ended December 31, 1995, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

## ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts April 19, 1996

F-27

#### SAWYER COMPANIES

#### COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

	December 31,
	1995
ASSETS	
Current assets: Cash and cash equivalents Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$216,254 Inventories Other current assets Note receivable Deferred income taxes  Total current assets	\$ 395,649 941,903 85,399 162,854 90,240 178,900
Property, plant and equipment, at cost:  Land  Land improvements  Buildings  Machinery and equipment  Office furniture and equipment  Other	132,978 151,538 830,019 7,190,939 410,607 45,961
Lessaccumulated depreciation	8,762,042 5,031,642
Net property, plant and equipment	3,730,400
Landfill, at cost:  Landfill and landfill development  Lessaccumulated amortization	6,770,768 4,621,857  2,148,911
Other assets:  Investment in land  Landfill closure trust, excluding current portion  Other miscellaneous assets	170,000 1,240,332 187,290
Total other assets	1,597,622

Total assets	\$9,331,878 ========
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EOUITY	
Current liabilities:     Equipment revolving line of credit     Other notes payable     Note payable to stockholder     Current portion of long-term debt     Accounts payable     Accrued expenses	\$1,337,186 65,726 973,092 251,443 594,481 215,601
Total current liabilities	3,437,529
Long-term debt, excluding current portion  Deferred income taxes  Accrued closure and postclosure costs  Commitments and contingencies  Stockholders' equity:	1,815,037 440,700 1,802,005
Common stock Additional paid-in capital Retained earnings	38,800 300,000 1,497,807
Total stockholders' equity	1,836,607
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$9,331,878

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-28

## SAWYER COMPANIES

## COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,
	1995
Revenue	\$11 <b>,</b> 527 <b>,</b> 162
Costs and expenses:	
Cost of operations	7,640,502
General and administrative expenses	2,909,696
Depreciation and amortization	1,146,967
Total costs and expenses	11,697,165
Operating loss	(170,003)
Other income (expense):	
Interest income	63,895
Interest expense	(476,937)
Loss on sale of assets	(29,880)
Other	5,722
Total other expense	(437,200)
Loss before income taxes	(607,203)
Provision for income taxes	261,800
V 1 2	(0.60, 0.00)
Net loss	(869,003) 2,550,332
Stockholder distributions	(183,522)
Retained earnings, end of year	\$ 1,497,807

========

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.  $F-29 \label{eq:F-29}$ 

## SAWYER COMPANIES

## COMBINED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,	
	1995	
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (869,003)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	1,146,967	
Loss on sale of assets	29,880	
Deferred income taxes	261,800	
Decrease (increase) in	240 727	
Accounts receivable	248,737 17,544	
Other current assets	51,654	
Increase (decrease) in	31,634	
Accounts payable	(667,748)	
Accrued expenses	16,335	
Deferred closure costs	433,634	
Net cash provided by operating activities	669,800	
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Additions to property and equipment	(609,181)	
Proceeds from sale of assets	46,108	
Net contributions to landfill closure trust	(223,089)	
Advances to stockholders		
Other, net	(312,140)	
Net cash used by investing activities	(1,098,302)	
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net proceeds from short-term borrowings	2,627	
Principal payments on long-term borrowings	(250, 454)	
Stockholder distributions	(183,522)	
Net cash used by financing activities	(431,349)	
Decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(859,851)	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	1,255,500	
3 - 2		
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 395,649	
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid during the year for		
Interest	\$ 477,000	
	========	
Income tax	\$ ========	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-30

#### NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1. NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Nature of Business

SES collects, transports, and recycles waste from industrial, commercial, and residential customers in northern New England (primarily Maine).

Sawyer Environmental Recovery Facilities, Inc. (SERF) operates and maintains commercial landfill facilities in Hampden, Maine. The secure landfill facilities are currently licensed by the Maine Department of Environmental Protection (MDEP) for the disposal of special wastes. Services provided include disposal of incinerator and boiler ash, other non-hazardous special wastes, and non-burnable waste from municipal waste-to-energy plants. In addition, SERF provides the recycling markets and facilities for scrap tires, paper, and construction/demolition debris.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{TSI}}$  leased specialized waste industry machinery, equipment and vehicles to its affiliated companies.

#### Principles of Combination

The combined financial statements include the following companies (herein after referred to as the Companies), all of which are incorporated under the laws of the State of Maine and owned solely by W. Tom Sawyer, Jr.:

#### Sawyer Environmental Services

Sawyer Environmental Recovery Facilities, Inc.

All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in the combined financial statements.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less.

#### Receivables

Current receivables of \$941,903 at December 31, 1995 are net of reserves of \$216,254. The estimated fair value of current receivables approximates their recorded value.

Notes receivable of \$90,240 at December 31, 1995, approximate fair value.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Companies' financial instruments consist of cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accounts payable, notes payable and long-term debt. The carrying amount of the Companies' cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accounts payable and notes payable approximates their fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments. The carrying value of long-term debt also approximates the fair value.

## Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market and consists primarily of equipment parts, materials and supplies.

### Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at historical cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is provided for using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of buildings (25 to 40 years), machinery and equipment (5 to 15 years) and vehicles and equipment (5 to 15 years).

F-31

#### SAWYER COMPANIES

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

1. NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### (Continued)

Expenditures for major renewals and betterments are capitalized, and expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred.

#### Landfills

Landfills include expenditures for land and related airspace, permitting costs and preparation costs. Landfill permitting and development costs include legal, engineering, construction and cell development costs.

Landfill costs are amortized on a per-cubic-yard basis as permitted airspace of the landfill is filled.

#### Accrued Closure and Postclosure Costs

Accrued closure and postclosure costs include estimated costs associated with obligations for closure and postclosure of the Companies' landfills, based on interpretations of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Subtitle D regulations and on applicable MDEP regulations. Estimated closure and postclosure costs are accrued on a per-cubic-yard basis as permitted air space of the landfill is filled.

SERF is required by the MDEP to fund a certain portion of these accrued closure and postclosure costs as landfill airspace is utilized. Accordingly, SERF has entered into trust agreements with a bank and makes monthly contributions to restricted investment accounts to maintain minimum funding requirements. Such amounts are included in the landfill closure trust account on the accompanying combined financial statements.

#### Income Taxes

The Companies recorded income taxes in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes. Under SFAS No. 109, deferred income taxes are recognized based on the expected future tax consequences of differences between the financial statement bases and the tax bases of assets and liabilities, calculated using enacted income tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to be reflected in the income tax return.

Prior to July 1995, the Companies had elected to be recognized as an S Corporation under the appropriate Federal and state tax codes. In lieu of corporate income taxes, the stockholders of an S Corporation are taxed on their proportionate share of the Companies' taxable income. Accordingly, no corporate income taxes were recorded in 1993 and 1994.

## Revenue Recognition

Revenues are recorded in the combined financial statements when the services are performed. SES and SERF provide most services on a contract basis. Contract terms are between one and fifteen years and are billed on a monthly basis.

#### Credit Risk

Credit is extended to customers without collateral.

The Companies maintain their cash in bank deposit accounts, which at times may exceed federally insured limits. The Companies have not experienced any losses in such accounts. The Companies believe they are not exposed to any significant risk on cash and cash equivalents.

#### Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the

#### NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (Continued)

1. NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### 2. INDEBTEDNESS

Long-term debt consists of the following: Notes payable to Fleet Bank of Maine, variable monthly payments including interest at prime plus 1.5%, (10% at December 31, 1995) through 1999 Other notes payable	\$2,053,153 13,327
Lessexpected current portion	2,066,480 251,443
Long-term notes, excluding expected current portion	\$1,815,037
Notes payable to stockholder and stockholder trust consist of the following:  Prime plus 2% note payable	\$ 873,092 100,000
	\$ 973 <b>,</b> 092

The equipment revolving line of credit with Fleet Bank of Maine is payable in monthly installments of \$35,000 (\$50,000 if balance exceeds \$1,200,000), including interest at prime plus 0.75% (9.25% at December 31, 1995). The line of credit is subject to renewal at July 1, 1996 and is recorded as a current liability.

The notes to Fleet Bank of Maine are collateralized by substantially all assets, waste disposal contracts and a negative stock pledge.

Aggregate future maturities of long-term debt outstanding as of December 31, 1995 for the next five years are expected to be as follows:

#### December 31,

1996		\$ 251,000
1997		291,000
1998		335,000
1999		1,189,000
Therea	fter	

#### 3. COMMON STOCK

Capital stock of the Companies is as follows:

				Shares	
Company	Common Stock	Par Value	Authorized	Issued	Outstanding
Sawyer Environmental Services Sawyer Environmental Recovery Facilities, Inc	\$38,000	\$	10,000	331	331
	800	100	1,000	8	8
	\$38,800 =====				

#### SAWYER COMPANIES

#### NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (Continued)

#### 4. PROFIT SHARING PLAN

The Companies maintain a qualified profit sharing plan covering substantially all of their employees. The plan is a defined contribution plan with contributions determined annually at the discretion of Sawyer Companies' management committee. Contributions of \$200,000 were made in 1995.

#### 5. SIGNIFICANT CUSTOMER

A significant portion of both disposal and transportation revenue is from one significant customer, a municipality. The services are provided under long-term contracts. Revenue from this customer was approximately 35% of net sales in 1995.

#### 6. INCOME TAXES

The provision for income taxes as of December 31, 1995 consists of the following:

Federal Current Deferred	 \$ 211,900
	211,900
State	
Current	 
Deferred	 49,900
	49,900
	+0.64
	\$261,800
	=======

At December 31, 1995, the Companies' total deferred tax asset of \$327,700 related to nondeductible reserves and net operating loss carryforwards while the total deferred tax liability of \$589,500 primarily related to differing depreciation methods for tax and book purposes for property, plant and equipment.

At December 31, 1995, the Companies had approximately \$134,000 of net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce taxable income through 2010.

The provision for income taxes differs from the amounts calculated by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 34% to income before taxes due primarily to state income taxes and the effect of recognizing the Companies' change in tax status in accordance with SFAS No. 109. The Companies' net deferred tax liabilities that had to be reinstated on the balance sheet when the S corporation status was terminated were charged to the deferred tax provision in 1995.

### 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Companies lease certain office and maintenance space as well as various operating motor vehicles. Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases with terms in excess of one year are as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended April 30,

1995		\$
1996		372,000
1997		353,000
1998		353,000
1999		257,000
2000		78,000
There	after	22,000
		\$1,435,000
		========

F-34

#### SAWYER COMPANIES

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

Rental expense under operating leases was \$487,676 in 1995.

The Companies lease certain office space from the stockholder. Rental expense under this lease was \$27,456 for 1995.

The Companies carry a broad range of insurance coverage for protection of their assets and operations from certain risks; however, consistent with other entities in the industry, the Companies have elected not to obtain environmental impairment liability insurance to cover possible environmental damage. Instead, the Companies have funded multiple, irrevocable trusts in concert with state and local officials, which would provide substantial funds to respond to either sudden and accidental, or non-sudden occurrences potentially impacting the environment.

Operation of the Companies' landfill requires certain regulatory permits that need to be renewed from time to time. Management is confident that such renewals will be obtained.

Effective November 27, 1993, the Companies joined the Construction Services Group Trust, which includes a group of unrelated companies formed to self-insure most of their workers' compensation costs. The group purchases stop-loss insurance coverage for claims in excess of \$400,000. The premiums paid are based on prior years' rates and experiences.

## 8. SUBSEQUENT EVENT

On January 1, 1996, all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the companies were acquired by Casella Waste Systems, Inc. (CWS) for consideration of \$2,202,000 in cash and warrants exercisable for 40,000 shares of Casella Class A Common Stock at \$7.00 per share. Additionally the agreement also provides for additional consideration based on royalties from existing customer disposal agreements and landfill expansion payments contingent on additional permitted landfill capacity.

F-35

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Vermont Waste and Recycling Management, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Vermont Waste and Recycling Management, Inc. (an S corporation incorporated in the State of Vermont) as of November 15, 1996, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the ten and one-half months then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of

material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Vermont Waste and Recycling Management, Inc. as of November 15, 1996, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the ten and one-half months then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

#### ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts June 20, 1997

F-36

## VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

## BALANCE SHEET

	November 15, 1996
ASSETS	
Current assets:	\$ 29.771
Cash Accounts receivabletrade, less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$19,033 Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 29,771 383,597 57,500
Total current assets	470,868
Property, plant and equipment, at cost:	
Land Buildings and improvements Machinery and equipment Vehicles	9,830 131,434 534,933 416,011
Lessaccumulated depreciation	1,092,208 (617,831)
	474,377
Other assets:	
Due from stockholders	307,007
Goodwill, net of accumulated amortization of \$3,243	7,757 287,367
Covenants not-to-compete, net of accumulated amortization of \$318,943	51,056
	653,187
	\$1,598,432
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	
Current liabilities:  Current portion of long-term debt  Current portion of capital lease obligations  Accounts payable and accrued liabilities  Revolving line of credit	\$ 704,161 14,034 253,942 488,000
Total current liabilities	1,460,137

Capital lease obligations, less current maturities	17,038
Commitments and contingencies (Note 4)	
Stockholders' equity:	
Common stock	
Authorized5,000 shares, \$1 par value	
Issued and outstanding200 shares	200
Additional paid-in capital	180,010
Accumulated deficit	(58,953)
Total stockholders' equity	121,257
	\$1,598,432
	=======

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. \$F-37\$

VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

## STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	Ten and One-Half Months Ended November 15, 1996
Revenues	\$2,254,271 1,818,244
Gross profit	436,027 431,824
Operating income Other (income) expense: Interest expense Interest income	4,203 101,324 (16,904)
Net loss	\$ (80,217) =======

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. \$F-38\$

VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

## STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Common Stock, \$1 Par	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, December 31, 1995 Net loss	\$200 	\$180,010 	\$ 21,264 (80,217)	\$ 201,474 (80,217)
Balance, November 15, 1996	\$200	\$180,010	\$ (58,953)	\$ 121,257

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. F-39

## VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	Ten and One-Half Months Ended November 15, 1996
Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net loss	\$ (80,217)
Depreciation and amortization	178,037
Accounts receivable	(28,485)
Notes receivablestockholders	(45,135)
Other assets	(31,775)
Accounts payable	127,753
Accrued and other liabilities	(12,456)
Net cash provided by operating activities	107,722
Cash flows from investing activities:	
Additions to property and equipment	(57,963)
Net cash used in investing activities	(57,963)
Cash flows from financing activities:	
Borrowings under line of credit	48,000
Principal payments on long-term debt	(22,771)
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(46,614)
Net cash used in financing activities	(21,385)
Net increase in cash	28,374
Cash, beginning of year	1,397
Cash, end of year	\$ 29,771
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	
Cash paid during the year for	
Interest	\$ 95,717 =======
Income taxes	\$ 150 ======
Supplemental schedule of noncash operating and investing activities:	
Vehicles acquired in exchange for forgiveness of debt	\$ 11,711 
	-======

VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## 1. OPERATIONS

Vermont Waste and Recycling Management, Inc. (the Company), an S Corporation incorporated in the State of Vermont, is a waste hauling business located in Williston, Vermont. On November 20, 1996, Casella Waste Systems, Inc. and subsidiaries (CWS) acquired all of the assets and assumed all of the liabilities of the Company. The purchase price of approximately \$3,082,803 consisted of \$1,450,248 in Casella stock (120,854 shares of Class A common stock at a price of \$12 per share) issued to the seller and \$1,632,555 in liabilities and closing costs paid/assumed at closing.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### (a) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (b) Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. The Company provides for depreciation using the straight-line method by charges to operations in amounts that allocate the cost of the assets over their estimated useful lives as follows:

	Estimated Useful Life
Asset Classification	
Vehicles	5 years
Machinery and equipment	3-12 years
Buildings and improvements	40 years

The cost of maintenance and repairs is charged to operations as incurred.

## (c) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, trade payables and debt instruments. The book values of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and trade payables approximate their respective fair values. The Company's debt instruments outstanding as of November 15, 1996 have carrying values that approximate their respective fair values. See Note 3 for the terms and carrying values of the Company's various debt instruments.

## (d) Intangible Assets

The Company amortizes intangible assets on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, which generally do not exceed the following:

Goodwill	 15	years
Covenants not to compete	 5-15	years
Customer lists	 10-15	years

#### (e) Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes collection and recycling services revenues as the services are provided.

#### VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

#### (f) Income Taxes

The stockholders of the Company have elected to be treated as an S Corporation for Federal income tax purposes, and as such, the stockholders of the Company are responsible for reporting their proportionate share of the Company's Federal taxable income to the Internal Revenue Service. Therefore, the Company does not provide for Federal or state income taxes.

#### 3. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of November 15, 1996 consists of the following:

#### Howard Bank--

As of November 15, 1996, the Company has a \$488,000 line-of-credit agreement with The Howard Bank, expiring on November 15, 1996. The terms provide for interest at 1% above the bank's prime rate (8.25% at November 15, 1996), adjusted daily. The line of credit is secured by accounts receivable, real estate and other property. The line of credit is also guaranteed by an affiliate company and personally guaranteed by the stockholders. As of November 15, 1996, the balance outstanding under this line was \$488,000.

As of November 15 1996, debt matures as follows:

	Amount
Fiscal Year Ended November 15, 1997	\$ 28,216 31,397 34,933 38,865
2001 Thereafter	43,255 527,495  \$704,161

In connection with the acquisition of the Company on November 20, 1996, all current and long-term debt was paid off. Therefore, all debt has been classified as current in the accompanying financial statements.

#### VERMONT WASTE AND RECYCLING MANAGEMENT, INC.

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (Continued)

#### 4. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### (a) Leases

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments, together with the present value of the net minimum lease payments under a capital lease, as of November 15, 1996:

	Operating Leases	Capital Lease
Fiscal Year Ended November 15, 1997 1998 1999	\$ 7,586 4,069 2,034	\$16,277 17,726
Total minimum lease payments	\$13,689	34,003
LessAmount representing interest		2 <b>,</b> 931
Current maturities of capital lease obligation		31,072 14,034
Present value of long-term capital lease obligation		\$17 <b>,</b> 038

The Company leases containers under a lease that qualifies for treatment as a capital lease. The lease is personally guaranteed by a stockholder. The assets related to these leases (carrying value of \$32,650 at November 15, 1996) have been capitalized and are included in property and equipment at November 15, 1996.

The Company leases operating facilities and equipment under operating leases with monthly payments ranging from \$175 to \$376.

Total rent expense under operating leases charged to operations was \$13,900, which includes related party leases (see Note 5), during the ten and one-half months ended November 15, 1996.

#### 5. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The stockholders of the Company are also the majority stockholders of Chittenden Recycling Services, Inc. (CRS), a Vermont corporation. The following significant transactions occurred during the ten and one-half months ended November 15, 1996:

[bullet] The management fee income of \$106,903 represents expenses incurred by the Company for management and other expenses allocable to CRS. The amount represents labor and related costs as well as some administrative expenses. The Company's remaining balance due from CRS at November 15, 1996 was \$106,903. This amount is included in accounts receivable.

[bullet] During the ten and one-half months ended November 15, 1996, the division purchased \$62,462 of recyclable material from CRS. At November 15, 1996, the Company owed \$30,684 to CRS. This amount is included in accounts payable.

The Company's stockholders received advances from the Company. No notes have been issued for these advances and there are no fixed repayment terms. Interest income accrued on the stockholders' loans totaled \$16,904 for 1996. The advances totaled \$307,007 at November 15, 1996. This amount is included in

notes receivable--stockholders' in the accompanying financial statements.

The Company leases an automobile from one of its stockholders. The lease expires in June 1999 and the monthly payment is \$339. The lease is treated as an operating lease.

F-43

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To The Superior Disposal Companies:

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of the companies identified in Note 1 (the Companies) as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the related combined statements of operations, stockholder's equity and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Companies' management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Companies as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts May 23, 1997

F - 44

## THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,	
	1995	1996
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 766,280	\$ 9,254
Accounts receivabletrade, less allowance for doubtful accounts of		
approximately \$408,000 and \$213,000 in 1995 and 1996, respectively	1,878,228	1,696,172
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	127,433	207,011
Deferred tax asset	13,095	
Total current assets	2,785,036	1,912,437
Property and equipment, at cost:		
Land and improvements	275,871	275,871
Buildings and improvements	1,219,684	1,413,609
Furniture, fixtures and office equipment	109,164	212,838

Machinery and containers	2,776,144	3,038,770
Vehicles	2,911,890	3,511,088
Equipment under capital leases	391,486	391,486
	7,684,239	8,843,662
Lessaccumulated depreciation and amortization	2,821,839	3,619,523
	4,862,400	5,224,139
Other assets:		
Intangible assets, net	4,350,531	4,412,523
Miscellaneous deposits		53,700
	4,350,531	4,466,223
	\$11,997,967	\$11,602,799
TINDILIMING AND GMOGNUOLDED IS DOLLMY	========	========
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY Current liabilities:		
Short-term loans	\$	\$ 1,200,000
Accounts payable	1,357,675	1,072,378
Accrued liabilities		
	169,520	321,950
Current maturities of long-term debt	1,359,861	1,748,264
Current maturities of capital lease obligations	61,916	68,352
Income taxes payable	30,341	30,341
Deferred revenue	411,268	368,809
Total current liabilities	3,390,581	4,810,094
Total current Habilities	3,390,581	4,810,094
Long-term debt, less current maturities	7,221,518	6,377,697
. ,		
Capital lease obligations, less current maturities	261,422	193,070
Due to stockholder		52,000
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)		
Stockholder's equity:		
Common stock		
Authorized300 shares, no par value		
Issued and outstanding12 shares	2,500	2,500
Additional paid-in capital	116,635	116,635
Retained earnings	1,284,726	330,218
Lesstreasury stock, at cost	(279,415)	(279,415)
Total stockholder's equity	1,124,446	169,938
	\$11,997,967	\$11,602,799
	\$11,997,967	\$11,602,799

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-45

## THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

## COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31,	
	1995	1996
Revenues	\$9,240,996 	\$15,130,702 
Costs and expenses: Cost of services General and administrative Depreciation and amortization	5,945,827 1,124,517 855,548	10,361,812 2,429,623 1,192,065
	7,925,892	13,983,500

Operating income	1,315,104	1,147,202
Other expenses: Interest expense Loss on sale of equipment	437,633	818,950 17,347
	437,633	836 <b>,</b> 297
Income before provision for income taxes  Provision for income taxes	877,471 29,346	310,905 32,724
Net income	\$ 848,125 ========	\$ 278,181 ========

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-46

## THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

## COMBINED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY

	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock	Total Stockholder's Equity
Balance, December 31, 1994 Net income	\$2,000 	\$116,635 	\$ 1,142,041 848,125	\$ (279,415) 	\$ 981,261 848,125
Issuance of common stock Distributions to stockholder	500	 	(705,440)	 	500 (705,440)
Balance, December 31, 1995  Net income  Distributions to stockholder	2,500  -	116,635  	1,284,726 278,181 (1,232,689)	(279 <b>,</b> 415)  	1,124,446 278,181 (1,232,689)
Balance, December 31, 1996	\$2,500	\$116,635	\$ 330,218	\$ (279,415)	\$ 169,938

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

F-47

## THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

## COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31,	
	1995	1996
Cash flows from operating activities:	0.40.105	0.000 1.01
Net income	\$ 848,125	\$ 278,181
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Provision for bad debts, net of writeoffs	333,288	(195,280)
Depreciation and amortization	855,548	1,192,065
Loss on sale of equipment		17,347
Deferred income tax	(13,095)	13,095
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisitions		
Accounts receivable	(1,570,719)	377,336

Other current assets Accounts payable	(92,201) 978,772	(79,578) (285,297)
Accrued and other liabilities Income taxes payable	(95,524) 30,341	152,430
Deferred revenue	223,536	(42,459)
	649 <b>,</b> 946	1,149,659
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,498,071	1,427,840
Cash flows from investing activities:	(2, 007, 006)	4460 000
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(3,007,296) (636,912)	(460,000) (1,110,656)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	(030,312)	52,074
Decrease (increase) in other assets	60,884	(33,261)
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,583,324)	(1,551,843)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Due to stockholder		52,000
Proceeds from short-term borrowings		1,200,000
Proceeds from long-term borrowings	5,934,083	930,000
Principal payments on long-term debt	(2,542,323)	(1,520,418)
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(51,001)	(61,916)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock  Distributions to stockholder	500 (705,440)	(1,232,689)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	2,635,819	(633,023)
Net increase (decrease) in cash	550,566	(757,026)
Cash, beginning of year	215,714	766,280
Cash, end of year	\$ 766,280	\$ 9,254
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid during the year for		
Interest	\$ 411,525	\$ 827,059
Income taxes	\$ 8,820	\$ 32,724
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activities-		
Acquisition of property and equipment under capital leases	\$ 141,441 ========	\$
Summary of acquisitions		
Fair value of assets acquired	\$ 6,629,006	\$ 595,000
Cash paid	(3,007,296)	(460,000)
Liabilities assumed and notes payable to sellers	\$ 3,621,710 =======	\$ 135,000 ======

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements. F-48

## THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## 1. ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS

The Superior Disposal Companies (the Companies), represents the combined accounts of Superior Disposal Service, Inc. (Superior) (a New York corporation), Kerkim, Inc. (Kerkim) (a New York corporation) and Kensue, Inc. (Kensue) (a Pennsylvania corporation). These companies are owned by the same stockholder. Kensue's financial statements are the consolidation of Kensue and its two subsidiaries: Claws Refuse, Inc. (Claws) (a Pennsylvania corporation) and S.D.S. at PA, Inc. (SDS at PA) (a Pennsylvania corporation), which have a March 31 fiscal year end.

These companies are engaged in non-hazardous waste collection, recycling, transportation and transfer station businesses. The Companies service residential, commercial and municipal customers in the states of New York and Pennsylvania.

For the purpose of the combined financial statements, all material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The accompanying financial statements reflect the application of certain accounting policies as described in this note and elsewhere in the financial statements and notes.

#### (a) Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (b) Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue as the related services are provided. Certain customers are billed in advance and, accordingly, recognition of the related revenues is deferred until the services are provided.

#### (c) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. The Company provides for depreciation and amortization using the straight-line method by charges to operations in amounts that allocate the cost of the assets over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Asset Classification	Estimated Useful Life
Buildings and improvements	28-40 years 4-8 years 2-10 years 7-10 years

The cost of maintenance and repairs is charged to operations as incurred.

#### (d) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments consist primarily of cash, trade receivables, trade payables and debt instruments. The book values of cash, trade receivables and trade payables approximate their respective fair values. The Company's debt instruments that are outstanding as of December 31, 1995

F-49

#### THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

and 1996 have carrying values that approximate their respective fair values. See Note 5 for the terms and carrying values of the Company's various debt instruments.

#### (e) Intangible Assets

Goodwill is the cost in excess of fair value of identifiable assets of acquired businesses and is amortized on the straight-line method over periods not exceeding 40 years. Other intangible assets include covenants not to compete and organization costs and are amortized on the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, typically no more than 15 and 5 years, respectively. The Companies continually evaluate whether events and

circumstances have occurred subsequent to an acquisition that indicate the remaining estimated useful life or carrying value of these intangible assets may warrant revision. When factors indicate that these assets should be evaluated for possible impairment, the Companies use an estimate of the related business segment's undiscounted cash flows over the remaining life of the asset in measuring recoverability.

Intangible assets at December 31, 1995 and 1996 consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	1995	1996 
Goodwill Covenants not-to-compete Organization costs	\$4,171,080 519,167 27,225	\$4,393,480 539,167 27,225
Lessaccumulated amortization	4,717,472 366,941	4,959,872 547,349
	\$4,350,531	\$4,412,523

#### (f) Income Taxes

Superior and Kerkim elected S corporation status under the Internal Revenue Code. Therefore, the tax effect of each company's operations will be reflected in the individual tax returns of the stockholder.

Kensue has elected C corporation status under the Internal Revenue Code and files consolidated federal and state income tax returns. Kensue records income taxes in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes. Under SFAS No. 109, deferred income taxes are recognized based on the expected future tax consequences of differences between the financial statement basis and the tax basis of assets and liabilities, calculated using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to be reflected in the tax return.

## (g) Accounting Principles

Effective May 1, 1996, the Companies adopted SFAS No. 121, Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets To Be Disposed Of. In accordance with SFAS No. 121, the Companies evaluate the recoverability of its carrying value of the Companies' long-lived assets and certain intangible assets based on estimated undiscounted cash flows to be generated from each of such assets as compared to the original estimates used in measuring the assets. To the extent impairment is identified, the Companies reduce the carrying value of such impaired assets. The change did not have a material impact on the Companies' financial statements.

F-50

#### THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS-- (Continued)

## 3. ACQUISITIONS OF NEW BUSINESSES

During March 1995, Superior acquired the assets of two companies, Valley Disposal, Inc. and Doane's Disposal, Inc., for a total purchase price of approximately \$1,008,000. The assets purchased included fixed assets totaling \$659,000 and covenants not-to-compete totaling \$19,000. The excess of the purchase price over the assets acquired was assigned to goodwill.

Kerkim acquired the assets of W.M. Speigel Sons, Inc. in September 1995 for a total purchase price of \$2,400,000. The fair value assigned to fixed assets acquired and covenants not-to-compete were approximately \$300,000 and \$200,000, respectively. The excess purchase price over the assets acquired was assigned to goodwill.

In June 1995, Kensue acquired all of the outstanding common stock of Claws for a total purchase price of approximately \$594,000. Net assets acquired totaled approximately \$243,000. The excess of the purchase price over the net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill in the amount of \$351,000.

The subsidiaries of Kensue also completed several acquisitions during 1995. In November 1995, SDS at PA acquired the assets of WW Disposal Service, Inc. and G-Disposal Service, Inc. for a total purchase price of \$2,229,000. The fair value of fixed assets acquired and covenants not-to-compete totaled \$805,000 and \$60,000, respectively. The excess purchase price over the assets acquired was allocated to goodwill.

In January 1996, Claws acquired the assets of A.C. Hamm for a total purchase price of \$195,000. The fair value of fixed assets acquired and covenants not-to-compete totaled \$143,000 and \$10,000, respectively.

In July 1996, Superior also acquired the assets of Gar-Kim, Inc. for a total purchase price of \$400,000. The fair value of fixed assets acquired and covenants not-to-compete totaled \$184,000 and \$10,000, respectively.

The acquisitions have been accounted for by the purchase method of accounting and, accordingly, the purchase prices have been allocated to the assets acquired based on the estimated fair values at the date of acquisition. The excess of purchase price over the estimated fair values of the net assets acquired has been recorded as goodwill, which is being amortized over 40 years.

#### 4. SHORT-TERM LOANS

The short-term loans bear interest at rates ranging from 8% to 9.125% per annum and are secured by all assets of Superior and a certain loan by a personal guarantee of the sole stockholder.

#### 5. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	1995	1996
Term loans and line of credit with banks  Notes payable in connection with businesses acquired  Other notes payable	\$4,950,562 3,384,181 246,636	\$4,981,219 2,976,109 168,633
Lesscurrent portion	8,581,379 1,359,861	8,125,961 1,748,264
	\$7,221,518 =======	\$6,377,697 ======

F-51

#### THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
5. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

The term loans and line of credit with banks bear interest at rates ranging from 9% to 9.625% per annum and are secured by all assets of the Companies, and certain loans by a personal guarantee of the sole stockholder. The loans are due on dates ranging from January 1997 to September 2002 and are payable in monthly installments ranging from \$520 to \$25,000.

Notes payable in connection with businesses acquired bear interest at rates ranging from 7% to 10% and are secured by all the assets of the Companies. The notes are due on dates ranging from January 1997 to December 2005, and are payable in monthly installments ranging from \$1,000 to \$12,215.

	Amount
Fiscal Year Ended December 31,	
1997	\$1,748,000
1998	1,238,000
1999	1,206,000
2000	1,512,000
2001	944,000
Thereafter	1,478,000
	\$8,126,000
	=========

In January 1997, a substantial portion of the Companies' debt was paid off by Casella Waste Systems in connection with the acquisition described in Note 9.

#### 6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### (a) Leases

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments, together with the present value of the net minimum lease payments under capital leases, as of December 31, 1996.

	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
Fiscal Year Ended December 31,		
1997	\$ 39,627	\$ 91,296
1998	40,206	91,296
1999	39,416	104,404
2000	37,816	20,655
Total minimum lease payments	\$157,065	307,651
Amount representing interest		46,229
Current maturities of capital lease obligations		261,422 68,352
Present value of long-term capital lease obligations		\$193,070 ======

The Companies lease hauling vehicles under leases that qualify for treatment as capital leases. The assets related to these leases have been capitalized and are included in property and equipment.

The Companies lease operating facilities and equipment under operating leases with monthly payments ranging from \$170\$ to \$2,900.

F-52

#### THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

## 6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

Total rent expense under operating leases charged to operations was \$16,000 and \$33,600 during the years ended 1995 and 1996, respectively.

#### (b) Litigation

In the normal course of conducting its operations, the Companies may become involved in certain legal and administrative proceedings. Some of these actions may result in fines, penalties or judgments against the Companies, which may have an impact on earnings for a particular period. Management expects that such matters in process at December 31, 1996 will not have a material adverse effect on the Companies' financial position, including its liquidity or its results of operations.

#### 7. INCOME TAXES

The provision for income taxes as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 consists of the following:

	December	31,
	1995	1996
Federal Current Deferred	\$ 30,341 (13,095)	\$ 13,095
State	17,246 12,100	13,095 19,629
Total	\$ 29,346 ======	\$32 <b>,</b> 724

The provision for income taxes differs from the amounts determined by applying the federal statutory rate of 40% to income before provision for income taxes due mainly to the S corporation status of Superior and Kerkim and state income taxes.

The components of the deferred tax asset at December 31, 1995 and 1996 are as follows:

	December 31,	
	1995	1996
Net operating loss carryforwards Allowance for doubtful accounts Accelerated depreciation of property and equipment Deferred revenue	\$ 4,000 9,095	\$ 41,187 39,783 8,000 (11,482)
Lessvaluation allowance	13,095  \$13,095	77,488 77,488 \$

In 1996, the Companies recorded a 100% valuation allowance against the deferred tax asset, as realization of the asset is uncertain.

#### 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Superior leases its office and garage facility in Newfield, New York, from its sole stockholder. Rental payments for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 totaled \$30,000 and \$64,000, respectively. The lease is on a month-to-month basis.

#### THE SUPERIOR DISPOSAL COMPANIES

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)

## 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (Continued)

The sole stockholder is guarantor on several outstanding loans of the Companies. In addition, one loan is collateralized by the personal residence of the sole stockholder.

#### 9. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On January 2, 1997, Casella Waste Systems, Inc. (CWS) acquired substantially all of the assets of Superior Disposal Services, Inc., Claws Refuse Inc. and S.D.S. at PA, Inc., accounted for as an asset purchase. On January 23, 1997, CWS acquired substantially all of the assets of Kerkim, Inc., which it also accounted for as an asset purchase.

F-54

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Chairman and Members of the Board of Legislators of Clinton County, New York:

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Clinton County, New York--Solid Waste Department Enterprise Fund as of December 31, 1995, and the related statements of operations, fund deficit and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the County's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Clinton County, New York--Solid Waste Department Enterprise Fund as of December 31, 1995, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Boston, Massachusetts July 25, 1997

F-55

CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

BALANCE SHEET

	December 31, 1995	
		(Unaudited)
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,271,096	\$ 5,296,980
Accounts receivabletrade	415,547	591,185
State and federal aid receivable	946,418	840,603
Prepaid expenses		67,011
Total current assets	8,633,061	6,795,779
Property, plant and equipment, at cost:		
Land	223,861	235,561
Landfills	5,252,146	5,741,167
Land improvements	698,830	698,830
Buildings	2,642,443	2,694,693
Machinery and equipment	3,994,023	3,998,733
	12,811,303	13,368,984
Lessaccumulated depreciation and amortization	1,928,116	2,142,468
	10,883,187	11,226,516
	0.10.516.040	010 000 005
	\$ 19,516,248 ========	\$18,022,295 =======
LIABILITIES AND FUND DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Bond anticipation notes payable	\$ 11,758,648	\$11,361,098
Current maturities of long-term debt	322,800	326,000
Accounts payable	717,755	75,193
Accrued liabilities	371,621	499,871
Accrued closure and postclosure costs, current portion	366,531	122,640
Total current liabilities	13,537,355	12,384,802
Long-term debt, less current maturities	4,831,600	4,505,600
Accrued closure and postclosure costs, less current portion	7,773,402	7,794,081
Other long-term liabilities	127,926	118,961
Fund deficit:		
Contributed capital	909,790	909,790
Accumulated deficit	(7,663,825)	(7,690,939)
Total fund deficit	(6,754,035)	(6,781,149)
	\$ 19,516,248	\$18,022,295
	========	========

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.  $\label{eq:F-56} F-56$ 

## CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

## STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31, 1995	Six Months Ended June 30, 1996
		(Unaudited)
Service revenues	\$4,184,317 871,004	\$1,539,321 
Net revenues	5,055,321	1,539,321

Operating expenses:		
Cost from operations	3,373,310	1,076,742
General and administrative	213,134	74,047
Depreciation and amortization	447,401	214,352
	4,033,845	1,365,141
Income from operations	1,021,476	174,180
Other (income) expenses:		
Interest income	(334,258)	(140,924)
Interest expense	577 <b>,</b> 526	353,072
Loss on sale of equipment	16,855	
Other income	(110,169)	(10,854)
	149,954	201,294
Net income (loss)	\$ 871,522	\$ (27,114)
	=======	=======

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements. \$F-57\$

## CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

## STATEMENT OF FUNDS DEFICIT

	Contributed Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Fund Deficit
Balance, December 31, 1994	\$909 <b>,</b> 790	\$ (8,535,347) 871,522	\$ (7,625,557) 871,522
Balance, December 31, 1995  Net loss (unaudited)	909,790	(7,663,825) (27,114)	(6,754,035) (27,114)
Balance, June 30, 1996 (unaudited)	\$909,790 ======	\$ (7,690,939) ======	\$ (6,781,149)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.  $\ensuremath{\text{F-58}}$ 

## CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	ar Ended ber 31, 1995	Jı	•
	 		Unaudited)
Cash flows from operating activities: Net income (loss)	\$ 871 <b>,</b> 522	\$	(27,114)

Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	447,401	214,352
Loss on sale of equipment	16,855	
Accounts receivable	157,083	(175,638)
State and federal aid receivable	(790,263)	105,815
Prepaid expenses		(67,011)
Accounts payable	428,814	(642,562)
Accrued closure and postclosure costs	(1,050,610)	(223,212)
Accrued liabilities	124,778	119,285
	(665,942)	(668,971)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	205,580	(696,085)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Additions to property and equipment	(6,030,603)	(557,681)
Proceeds from sale of equipment	67,366	
Net cash used in investing activities	(5,963,237)	(557,681)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of bond anticipation notes	6,690,000	
Principal payments on bond anticipation notes	(402,320)	(397,550)
Principal payments on long-term debt	(292,800)	(322,800)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	5,994,880	(720,350)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	237,223	(1,974,116)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	7,033,873	7,271,096
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 7,271,096	\$ 5,296,980
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	========	
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 531,983	\$ 191,412
	=========	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.  $\label{eq:financial} F\text{--}59$ 

## CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (INCLUDING DATA APPLICABLE TO UNAUDITED PERIODS)

#### 1. OPERATIONS

The Clinton County, New York—Solid Waste Department Enterprise Fund (the Fund) is engaged in nonhazardous waste collection, recycling, transportation and transfer station and landfill disposal facility businesses. The Fund services residential, commercial and municipal customers throughout Clinton County, New York (the County).

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## (a) Revenue Recognition

The Fund recognizes collection and recycling services revenues as the services are provided. State aid consists of funds granted by the State of New York to the Fund to subsidize costs associated with the closure of the County's landfills.

#### (b) Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Fund considers all highly liquid investments purchased with maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

## (c) Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. The Fund provides for depreciation using the straight-line method by charges to operations in amounts that allocate the cost of the assets over their estimated useful lives as follows:

#### Estimated Useful Life

Asset Classification Useful Life

Depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 1995 and the six months ended June 30, 1996 was \$447,401 and \$214,352, respectively. The cost of maintenance and repairs is charged to operations as incurred.

Capitalized landfill costs include expenditures for land and related airspace, permitting costs and preparation costs. Landfill permitting and preparation costs represent only direct costs related to these activities including legal, engineering and construction. Management routinely reviews its investment in operating landfills, transfer stations and other significant facilities to determine whether the costs of these investments are realizable.

Landfill permitting and acquisition costs, excluding the estimated residual value of land, are typically amortized as permitted airspace of the landfill is consumed. For many of the Fund's landfills, preparation costs, which include the costs of construction associated with excavation, liners and the installation of leak detection and leachate collection systems, are also typically amortized as total permitted airspace of the landfill is consumed. In determining the amortization rate for these landfills, preparation costs include the total estimated costs to complete construction of the landfills' permitted capacity.

#### (d) Accrued Closure and Postclosure Costs

New York state laws and regulations require the Fund to place a final cover on all sites when it stops accepting waste and to perform certain maintenance and monitoring functions at the sites for thirty years after closure. Although closure and postclosure care costs will be paid only near or after the date the landfills stop accepting waste, the Fund reports a portion of these closure and postclosure care costs as

F-60

### CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued) (INCLUDING DATA APPLICABLE TO UNAUDITED PERIODS)

### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

an operating expense in each period based on landfill capacity used as of each balance sheet date. The \$8,139,933 and \$7,916,721 reported as accrued closure and postclosure care liability at December 31, 1995 and June 30, 1996, respectively, represents the cumulative amount recorded to date, less amounts previously paid, based on the estimated capacity used. As of June 30, 1996, 97 percent of the capacity at the Schuyler Falls landfill and 100 percent at the AuSable and Mooers landfill site had been used. The Fund will recognize the remaining estimated cost of closure and postclosure care of \$138,267 as the remaining estimated capacity is filled. These amounts are based on what it would cost to perform all closure and postclosure care in 1996. Actual cost may be higher due to inflation, changes in technology or changes in regulations.

The County plans to finance the landfill closures through the issuance of County bonds and debt service expected to be paid primarily through user fees charged at the landfills and future lease payments from privatization of the landfills' management and operations (see Note 5).

## (e) General and Administrative Expenses $\,$

Included in general and administrative expenses are allocations of general County expenses in the amounts of \$180,000\$ and \$67,000 for the year ended

December 31, 1995 and the six months ended June 30, 1996, respectively.

#### (f) Income Taxes

The Fund is a department of Clinton County, New York, a municipal corporation, and is therefore exempt from state and federal income taxes.

#### (g) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Fund's financial instruments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, trade payables and debt instruments. The book values of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and trade payables approximate their respective fair values. The Fund's debt instruments that are outstanding as of December 31, 1995 and June 30, 1996 have carrying values that approximate their respective fair values. See Note 3 for the terms and carrying values of the Fund's various debt instruments.

#### (h) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (i) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Effective January 1, 1996, the Fund adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 121, Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets To Be Disposed Of. This statement requires that long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangibles held and used by an entity be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The statement also requires that certain long-lived assets and identifiable intangibles to be disposed of be reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell. The adoption of this statement did not impact the Fund's financial statements.

F-61

#### CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued)
(INCLUDING DATA APPLICABLE TO UNAUDITED PERIODS)

#### 3. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of December 31, 1995 and June 30, 1996 consisted of the following:

	December 31, 1995	June 30, 1996
		(unaudited)
Bond anticipation notes payable Serial bond payable	\$11,758,648 5,154,400	\$11,361,098 4,831,600
Lesscurrent portion	16,913,048 12,081,448	16,192,698 11,687,098
	\$ 4,831,600	\$ 4,505,600

Bond anticipation notes must be renewed annually. As of December 31, 1995, the Fund had eight notes outstanding with principal amounts ranging from \$23,000\$ to \$6.4\$ million. These notes bear interest at rates ranging from <math>3.85 percent to 4.59 percent.

As of June 30, 1996, the Fund had six notes outstanding with principal amounts ranging from \$75,000\$ to \$6.4\$ million. These notes bear interest at rates ranging from <math>3.62 percent to 4.00 percent.

The Serial Bonds were issued in 1994 in the amount of \$5.4 million. As of December 31, 1995 and June 30, 1996, approximately \$5.1 million and \$4.8 million, respectively, remains outstanding bearing interest at rates ranging from 5.1 percent to 5.7 percent. These notes are due to mature in 2012.

As of June 30, 1996, debt matures as follows:

	Amount
	(unaudited)
Fiscal Year Ended June	•
1997	\$11,687,098 \$126,000
1999	
2000	201,-00
Thereafter	3,084,200
	\$16,192,698 ========

#### 4. RETIREMENT BENEFITS

The Fund participates in the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System and the Public Employees' Group Life Insurance Plan. These are cost sharing multiple-employer retirement plans. These plans provide retirement benefits as well as death and disability benefits. The Fund is required to contribute at an actuarially determined rate. The contributions made for the year ended December 31, 1995 and the six months ended June 30, 1996 were \$17,304 and \$7,334, respectively, and were equal to 100% of the required contributions.

In addition to providing pension benefits, the Fund provides health insurance benefits, in accordance with its Civil Service Employees Association, Inc. contract, to retired employees and their spouses. These benefits are funded and accounted for by the Fund as paid, which is not materially different from the accrual method required by SFAS No. 106, Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions. The total cost of providing these benefits during the year ended December 31, 1995 and the six months ended June 30, 1996 was not material.

F-62

CLINTON COUNTY, NEW YORK--SOLID WASTE DEPARTMENT ENTERPRISE FUND

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(Continued) (INCLUDING DATA APPLICABLE TO UNAUDITED PERIODS)

## 5. SUBSEQUENT EVENT

On July 10, 1996, the Fund entered into a 25-year operation, management and lease agreement with Casella Waste Systems, Inc. (Casella). Under this agreement, Casella will lease all of the Fund's non-hazardous solid waste system facilities, which includes the fully permitted Subtitle D lined landfill, one transfer station, one recycling facility, 11 convenience stations and all of the equipment associated with these facilities. As part of this agreement, Casella will pay the Fund the total sum of \$10,501,284 payable in 28 equal quarterly installments, commencing with the closing date. In addition, in accordance with the agreement, Casella will be responsible for, and pay for, the capping and closing of the Fund's Schuyler Falls, New York, unlined landfill in 1997. The Fund will be responsible for postclosure care of the unlined landfill. The total cost of this landfill closure project is currently estimated at \$3,200,000.

F-63

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Stockholders of: H.C. Gobin, Inc. Claremont, NH

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of H.C. Gobin, Inc. (a Delaware Corporation) as of December 31, 1996 and 1995, and the related statement of income and retained earnings and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Corporation's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of H.C. Gobin, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1995 and the results of operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Barrett & Dattilio, P.C.

Barrett & Dattilio, P.C. Registration #440

September 26, 1997 Quechee, VT

F-64

H.C. GOBIN, INC.

BALANCE SHEETS

Decembe	r 31,	
		June 30,
1995	1996	1997
		(Unaudited)

ASSETS

Current assets:

Cash and cash equivalents ...... \$ 40,773 \$ 81,460 \$ 156,423 Accounts receivable--trade, less allowance for doubtful accounts of approximately \$5,000,

\$45,000 and \$10,000	442,085	642,585	567,109
Accounts receivableemployee	360	800	
Deferred income taxes		33,236	
Inventory	65,005	61,332	56,383
Prepaid expenses	62,245	47,500	51,322
Prepaid insurance	24,259	25,904	26,535
Note receivablestockholder		24,535	24,535
Deposits	5,000		
Total current assets	639,727	917,352	882,307
Property and equipment, at cost:			
Rolling stock	484,163	2,601,229	2,443,433
Buildings		148,053	149,053
Leasehold improvements	40,089	45,877	45,877
Machinery and equipment		- , -	1,542,968
Assets under capital lease	2,183,793	18,255	18,255
Construction in progress	20,559		
	3,326,823		, ,
Lessaccumulated depreciation	1,299,097	1,521,185	1,587,185
Property and equipment, net	2,027,726	2,873,250	2,612,401
Other assets:			
Customer list, net of accumulated amortization	11,043	358,727	204,815
Goodwill, net of accumulated amortization	40,985	48,762	46,920
Covenant, net of accumulated amortization	11,528	119,025	10,273
Loan fees, net of accumulated amortization	2,700	63,648	61,160
Management systems	32,838	37,679	35,585
Deposits, net of current	600	6,150	15,850
	99,694	633,991	,
		\$4,424,593	\$3,869,311

See independent auditor's report and accompanying notes to financial statements. F-65

H.C. GOBIN, INC.

BALANCE SHEETS

(Continued)

	December 31,		
	1995	1996	June 30, 1997
			(Unaudited)
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Line of credit	\$ 65,000	\$ 249,952	\$ 215,417
Current maturities of long-term debt, capital lease			
obligations and due to stockholders	365,249	328,196	328,196
Accounts payable	272,850	860,544	1,099,260
Accrued payroll and related expenses	16,059	54,788	25,300
State income tax payable	1,410	1,903	3,587
Deferred revenue	6,174	31,739	36,829
401K pension plan	476	678	400
Accrued interest	3,861	23,539	20,687
Deferred income taxes	12,188		

Other accrued expenses		1,392	
Total current liabilities	743,267		1,729,676
Long-term debt, less current maturities	437,864		2,093,227
Capital lease obligations, less current maturities		10,737	6,767
Deferred income taxes			31,138
Due to stockholders, less current maturities			2,766
Stockholders' equity: Common stock, no par value Authorized3,000 shares Issued and outstanding240 shares Additional paid-in capital Treasury stockcost Retained earnings  Total stockholders' equity	•	124,800 50,422 (377,585) 790,624	•
Total Stockholders equity			
	\$2,767,147 ======	\$4,424,593 =======	\$3,869,311 ======

See independent auditor's report and accompanying notes to financial statements. F-66

H.C. GOBIN, INC.

## STATEMENTS OF INCOME (LOSS) AND RETAINED EARNINGS

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,		June 30,
	1995	1996	1997
			(Unaudited)
Net revenues	\$3,676,850		
Operating expenses:  Cost from operations	2,528,881 517,811	3,808,637 860,264 393,652	2,070,017 473,338 203,917
	3,292,685		2,747,272
Income from operations	384,165		(179,856)
Other (income) expenses: Interest income Interest expense Sale of assets Loss on investment Penalty on capital lease conversion	(4,403) 172,000 (20,397)	(6,873) 250,521 17,990  118,330	
	147,200	379,968	326,183
Income before provision for income taxes  Provision for income taxes	•	(570,654) (42,107)	(506,039) 76,485
Net income (loss)	\$ 227,442	\$(528,547)	\$ (582,524)
Retained earnings, beginning of year		1,319,171	

See independent auditor's report and accompanying notes to financial statements.  $\label{eq:F-67} F-67$ 

H.C. GOBIN, INC.

## STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Decem	Year Ended	Six Months Ended June 30,
	1995	1996	1997
			(Unaudited)
Cash flows from operating activities: Net income (loss)	\$ 227,442		
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net			
cash provided by operating activities			
Depreciation and amortization	245,993		203,917
(Gain) loss on sale of equipment	(20,397)	17,990	157,935
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes Changes in assets and liabilities	6,413	(45,424)	74,878
Accounts receivable			
Notes receivable	13,829	(24,535)	
Prepaid expenses	(10,180)	18,100	(4,453)
Inventories	(7,521)	3,673	4,949
Other current assets	(16,939)	(611,148)	(9,699)
Accounts payable	77,038		197,135
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	13,245	,	3,842
	172,558	,	704,780
Net cash provided by (used in) operating			
activities	400,000		122,256
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Additions to property and equipment	(698,197)	(1.190.187)	(17,832)
Proceeds from sale of equipment		14,845	185,918
Net cash provided by (used in) investing			
activities	(690,922)		168,086
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance debt	962.899	2,429,483	
Principal payment on line of credit			(34,535)
Principal payments on long-term debt	(304,680)	(1,094,980)	(180,844)
Purchase of treasury stock			
-			
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	280,634	1,519,455	(215,379)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(10,288)	40,687	74,963
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period		40,773	81,460
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 40,773	\$ 81,460	\$ 156,423
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:	_=======	=======	=======
Cash paid during the year for			
Interest	\$ 168,139	\$ 230,843	\$ 135,167
			=======
Income taxes	\$ 1,935	\$ 2,824	\$

\_\_\_\_\_

Cash and Cash Equivalents--For purposes of the Statements of Cash Flows, the Company considers all investment instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

H.C. GOBIN, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Including Data Applicable to Unaudited Periods)

#### 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Operations--H.C. Gobin, Inc. (the Company) was incorporated in 1982 in the State of Delaware and operates from five locations within New Hampshire. The Company provides waste services to municipal, industrial and commercial customers.

Basis of Accounting--The Company uses the accrual basis of accounting for financial statement purposes and the income tax basis of accounting for tax purposes.

Depreciation--The Company follows the policy of charging to costs and expenses annual amounts of depreciation which allocate the cost of the property, plant and equipment over their estimated useful lives. The Company employs the straight-line method for determining the annual charge for depreciation. The ranges of estimated useful lives are:

	Years
Vehicles	5-10
Trailers	3-10
Office Equipment	3-10
Leasehold Improvements	10-40

Income Taxes--No provision for federal income taxes has been made since under an election previously filed with the Internal Revenue Service, the Company's income or loss is reported on the tax return of the stockholders.

For state income tax purposes effective December 1, 1994, the Company changed from the deferred method of accounting for income taxes to an asset and liability method in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes."

Under the asset and liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates.

Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable or refundable for the period plus or minus the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Provision for state income taxes as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997 are as follows:

	Decen		
	1995	1996	June 30, 1997
			(Unaudited)
Current	\$3,110 6,413	\$ 3,317 (45,424)	\$ 1,607 74,878
Provision (Benefit) for income taxes	\$9,523 ======	\$ (42,107) ======	\$76,485 ======

F-69

## H.C. GOBIN, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Including Data Applicable to Unaudited Periods) -- (Continued)

1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Net deferred tax liabilities in the accompanying balance sheets include the following components:

	December 31,		
	1995 1996		June 30, 1997
			(Unaudited)
Deferred tax liabilities arising from: Temporary differencesprincipally			
Cash to accrual adjustment  Capital leases  Deferred tax assets arising from:	\$ (70,937) 83,125	\$ (33 <b>,</b> 236) 	\$ 115,564 
Net operating loss carryforward			(84,426)
Net deferred tax liability (asset)	\$ 12,188 ======	\$ (33,236) ======	\$ 31,138 ======

Taxes paid to the State of Vermont were \$150, \$150 and \$0 during the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997, respectively. New Hampshire taxes were \$1,935, \$3,167 and \$(77) during the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997, respectively. State of New York taxes were \$0 during the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997.

Amortization--The Company is currently amortizing the following intangible costs over various years using the straight line method.

Items Years

Loan Fees	15
Customer List	15
Organizational cost	5
Covenant Not to Compete	15
Goodwill	15

The amortization expense was \$4,874, \$76,851 and \$834,496 for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997, respectively.

Inventories——Inventories consist of service parts. Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market on the first—in, first—out, (FIFO) basis.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts--Allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5,150, \$45,000 and \$10,000 for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997, respectively, have been offset against accounts receivable for financial statement purposes.

F-70

## 

#### 2. Long-Term Debt and Due to Stockholders Long-term debt and due to stockholders at December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997, consisted of the following:

	December 31,			
	1995	1996	June 30, 1997	
			(Unaudited)	
Non-interest bearing demand note due individuals, unsecured. Payable September, 1996	\$ 37,500	\$	\$	
principal and interest. Due March, 1999	61,684			
Due 1998	12,150	7,389	4,766	
and interest. Due 2012	353 <b>,</b> 995	346,021	341,821	
1997. Non-interest bearing note due individual. Unsecured. Monthly payments of \$1,000, principal only. Due	32,394			
1999.  9.2% note due to First Essex Bank. Secured by assets of the Company and shareholder. Monthly payments of \$32,708, principal and interest. Due	36,000	31,000	25,000	
February, 2003.  9.25% note due to First Essex Bank. Secured by assets purchased. Monthly payments of \$5,925,		1,838,743	1,737,194	
principal and interest. Due April, 2001  Note due Ford Motor Credit. Secured by asset purchased. Monthly payments of \$298, principal		252,479	205,434	
and interest. Due January, 1999		12,213	11,372	

assets purchased. Monthly payments of \$2,435, principal and interest. Due June, 2001.		109,213	94,603
Less Current Portion	533,723 88,471	2,597,058 324,194	2,420,190 324,197
	\$445,252	\$2,272,864	\$2,095,993

The notes payable were extinguished as part of the acquisition of H.C. Gobin, Inc. by Casella Waste Systems, Inc. See Note 16. No long-term debt maturity has been presented.

F-71

# H.C. GOBIN, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Including Data Applicable to Unaudited Periods) -- (Continued)

#### 3. Related Party Transactions

The Company has entered into a lease arrangement for office space and equipment with a related party. The lease is on a month to month basis cancelable by either party. Present monthly rent has been set at \$1,300. During the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997, the Company paid the lessor \$15,600, \$15,600 and \$7,800, respectively.

#### 4. Line of Credit

At December 31, 1995 the Company had a line of credit from First NH Bank with a maximum borrowing limit of \$100,000. Borrowings on this line of credit were \$65,000 on December 31, 1995. This line was guaranteed by various assets of the Company and personally by the majority stockholder.

In February, 1996, the First NH Bank line of credit was repaid and closed. It was replaced with a line of credit at the First Essex Bank with a maximum borrowing limit of \$250,000. Borrowings on this line were \$249,952 and \$215,417 at December 31, 1996 and June 30, 1997, respectively. This line is guaranteed by various assets of the Company and personally by the majority stockholder. The note matures in April, 2001.

The line of credit was extinguished as part of the acquisition of H.C. Gobin, Inc. by Casella Waste Systems, Inc. See note 16. No future minimum payments have been presented.

## 5. Notes Receivable

Notes receivable at December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997, consisted of the following:

		December 31,				
	1995		1996		June 30, 1997	
					(Unaud	dited)
Unsecured note from shareholders. No stated interest or repayment terms.	\$		\$24,	535	\$24,	535
Less Current Portion			24,	535	24,	535
	\$	 	\$	 	\$	

#### 6. Performance Bonding

The Company has been approved by Frontier Insurance Company for performance bonding coverage not to exceed \$3.5 million including bid bonds at an annual usage rate of 1.65% of any portion of the coverage used. The Company had drawn down on the available coverage in the amount of \$430,290 as of December 31, 1995 to secure various projects. During 1996 the Company did not have a pre-approved limit for performance bonding coverage. As of June 30, 1997, the Company had drawn down on the available coverage in the amount of \$185,000 to secure various projects.

#### 7. Stock Redemption

The Company's majority stockholders of record on December 31, 1994 entered into a stock redemption plan with the Company. The agreement was executed on January 1, 1995.

The Company entered into a loan agreement with the stockholders redeeming their stock under the following terms:

The loan is secured by various equipment of the Company. See the long-term debt footnote for additional details.

F-72

H.C. GOBIN, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Including Data Applicable to Unaudited Periods) -- (Continued)

## 8. Business Development

The Company is currently involved in various business development projects within New Hampshire and Vermont. These projects are in the research and development stages. Expenses related to these development projects are included as current year expenses within the income statement line items. Costs incurred during the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997 were approximately \$14,000, \$13,000 and \$1,000, respectively.

#### 9. Prepaid Expenses

The Company has elected to prepay various expenses in order to more effectively manage its operating affairs. Prepaid items as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997 are as follows:

## December 31,

		June 30,
1995	1996	1997
		(Unaudited)
8,230 24,259	\$12,132 30,079	\$19,995 26,535
	\$ 8,230	\$ 8,230 \$12,132 24,259 30,079

Other	 	2,087	7,330
	\$48,242	\$44,298	\$53 <b>,</b> 860

#### 10. Contract Costs

The Company incurs various costs related to preparation and implementation of long-term contracts. Management has elected to amortize these initial costs over the term of the contract. As of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997, prepaid contract costs were \$38,262, \$29,106 and \$23,997 respectively. These costs relate to contracts entered into in 1995, 1996, 1997 and future years.

#### 11. Business Acquisition

During March of 1996 the Company acquired a commercial hauling business. The acquisition price was \$1,270,665 subject to adjustment based on a formula outlined in the purchase and sales agreement. The acquisition was financed through First Essex Bank, with various credit facilities which included retirement of First NH Bank debt, and capital lease obligations.

#### 12. Obligations Under Capital Leases

The Company is the lessee of vehicles and equipment under capital leases expiring in various years through 2000. The assets and liabilities under capital leases are recorded at the lower of the present values of the minimum lease payments or the fair values of the assets. The assets are included in property and equipment and are depreciated over their estimated useful lives.

As of June 30, 1997, minimum future lease payments under capital leases are:

## Year Ended June 30, (Unaudited)

1999		\$ 3,970 3,970 2,826
Total minimum	lease payments	\$10,766

The capital lease obligations as of December 31, 1996 were extinguished as part of the acquisition of H.C. Gobin, Inc. by Casella Waste Systems, Inc. See Note 16.

F-73

H.C. GOBIN, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Including Data Applicable to Unaudited Periods) -- (Continued)

## 13. 401(k) Pension Plan

The Company has a 401(k) type pension and profit sharing plan for eligible employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the plan if they have been employed by the Company for one year. Generally, employees can defer up to 15% of their salary into the plan, not to exceed \$9,500. The employer can make a discretionary contribution for the employees based on profit.

### 14. Contingent Liabilities

The Company was contingently liable on two (2) employment contracts as of

#### December 31, 1996:

- 1) Liable to an employee for severance pay of \$7,500 upon employee voluntary termination at any time prior to August 1, 2000. No amount has been recorded in the financial statements.
- 2) Liable to an employee for severance pay equal to 15 weeks full compensation including salary and medical/dental insurance. This liability is approximately \$24,596\$ and has been recorded as a liability in the financial statements.

#### 15. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### 16. Subsequent Events

- 16A) During February 1997 the Company became in technical default of its loan covenants with First Essex Bank. The default provisions were mitigated upon the asset sale in August 1997 to Casella Waste Systems, Inc.
- 16B) During March 1997 the Company lost an investment of \$29,451\$ due to poor market conditions related to various option investments in Hampton-Rhodes, LTD.
- 16C) On August 1, 1997, Casella Waste Systems, Inc., and subsidiaries (CWS) acquired all of the assets of the Company. The purchase price of approximately \$4,880,000 consisted of \$1,421,397 in cash, a \$300,000 subordinated note to the seller and \$3,158,603 in liabilities and closing costs paid/assumed at closing.

#### 17. Retained Earnings--Restatement

The retained earnings of the Company have been restated as of January 1, 1995. The restatement is a result of a change in the accounting for capital lease obligation related to deferred taxes.

Retained Earnings12/31/94 (As previously reported)	. \$1,020,939
Correction of deferred tax Calculation12/31/94	. 70,790
Retained Earnings1/1/95 (Restated)	\$1,091,729
	=========

## 18. Legal Matters

The Company was involved in several pending legal matters during the audit period and subsequently through the date of the audit report.

18A) NH/VT Solid Waste Project v. H.C. Gobin, Inc.--The Company has escrowed approximately \$185,000 with the Clerk of the Superior Court for Sullivan County, New Hampshire. According to the Company's legal council, evaluation of the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome appears to be unlikely to exceed the funds held on deposit.

F-74

H.C. GOBIN, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Including Data Applicable to Unaudited Periods) -- (Continued)

18. Legal Matters (Continued)

18B) Paul Blann v. H.C. Gobin, Inc.--An employee of the Corporation terminated in February 1997 has brought a claim for wrongful termination in both Vermont and New Hampshire courts. The case in New Hampshire was concluded with a judgement for the Company. The case in Vermont is pending. According to the Company's legal counsel, in the unlikely event the Company were to lose, a judgement between \$25,000 and \$100,000 could be anticipated.

18C) The Company has commenced an arbitration proceeding against Rose Disposal Services, Inc. and Anco Leasing Corporation based on a claim of indemnification pursuant to the Company's purchase of assets from those two corporations in February 1996. Pursuant to that indemnification right, the Company has set off indemnification payments against two promissory notes given by it in that asset purchase transaction. The principals of Anco Leasing Corporation and Rose Disposal Services, Inc. have threatened but have not brought proceedings to collect amounts due under the promissory note.

F-75

#### [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, the Company and the Selling Stockholders have agreed to sell to each of the Underwriters named below, and each of such Underwriters for whom Goldman, Sachs & Co., Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation and Oppenheimer & Co., Inc. are acting as representatives, has severally agreed to purchase from the Company and the Selling Stockholders the respective number of shares of Class A Common Stock set forth opposite its name below:

Underwriter	Shares of Class A Common Stock
Goldman, Sachs & Co.  Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.  Total	•

Under the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, the Underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby, if any are taken.

The Underwriters propose to offer the shares of Class A Common Stock in part directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus and in part to certain securities dealers at such price less a concession of \$ per share. The Underwriters may allow, and such dealers may reallow, a concession not in excess of \$ per share to certain other brokers and dealers. After the shares of Class A Common Stock are released for sale to the public, the offering price and other selling terms

may from time to time be varied by the representatives.

In connection with the Offering, the Underwriters may purchase and sell the Class A Common Stock in the open market. These transactions may include over-allotment and stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover syndicate short positions in connection with the Offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Class A Common Stock; and syndicate short positions involve the sale by the Underwriters of a greater number of shares of Class A Common Stock than they are required to purchase from the Company in the Offering. The Underwriters also may impose a penalty bid, whereby selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers in respect of the securities sold in the Offering for their account may be reclaimed by the syndicate if such shares of Class A Common Stock are repurchased by the syndicate in stabilizing or covering transactions. These activities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the Class A Common Stock, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market; and these activities, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq National Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Certain Selling Stockholders have granted the Underwriters an option exercisable for 30 days after the date of this Prospectus to purchase up to an aggregate of 600,000 additional shares of Class A Common Stock solely to cover over-allotments, if any. If the Underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, the Underwriters have severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase approximately the same percentage thereof that the number of shares of Class A Common Stock to be purchased by each of them bears to the 4,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby.

The Company, its directors and executive officers and certain of its stockholders have agreed that, during the period beginning from the date of this Prospectus and continuing to and including the date 180 days after the date of this Prospectus, they will not offer, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company (other than pursuant to employee stock option plans existing on the date of this Prospectus and other than to issue shares upon the exercise of outstanding warrants) which are substantially similar to the shares of Class A Common Stock or which are convertible or exchangeable

U-1

into securities which are substantially similar to the shares of Class A Common Stock, without the prior written consent of the representatives except for the Class A Common Stock offered in connection with this Offering. In addition, the Company may issue shares of Class A Common Stock in connection with any acquisition of another company if the terms of such issuance provide that such Class A Common Stock shall not be resold prior to the expiration of the 180-day period referenced in the preceding sentence.

The representatives of the Underwriters have informed the Company that they do not expect sales to accounts over which the Underwriters exercise discretionary authority to exceed five percent of the total number of shares of Class A Common Stock offered by them.

Prior to this Offering, there has been no public market for the Class A Common Stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated among the Company and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the Class A Common Stock, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be the Company's historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the Company, an assessment of the Company's management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

Application has been made to have the Class A Common Stock approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "CWST."

The Company and the Selling Stockholders agreed to indemnify the several Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities  $\operatorname{Act}$ .

U-2

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Prospectus, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities to which it relates or an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy such securities in any circumstances in which such offer or solicitation is unlawful. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Company since the date hereof or that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

-----

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	
Prospectus Summary	3	
Risk Factors	7	
Use of Proceeds	17	
Dividend Policy	17	
Dilution	18	
Capitalization	19	

Colored Consolidated Disconial and	
Selected Consolidated Financial and	0.0
Operating Data	20
Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated	
Statements of Operations	23
Management's Discussion and Analysis	
of Financial Condition and Results of	
Operations	27
Business	34
Management	49
Certain Transactions	58
Principal and Selling Stockholders	60
Description of Capital Stock	62
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	67
Legal Matters	68
Experts	68
Additional Information	69
Index to Financial Statements	F-1
Underwriting	U-1

Through and including , 1997 (the 25th day after the date of this Prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in the Common Stock, whether or not participating in this distribution, may be required to deliver a Prospectus. This is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a Prospectus when acting as Underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

4,000,000 Shares

Casella Waste Systems, Inc.

Class A Common Stock
 (\$0.01 par value)

[Casella Logo]

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette

Securities Corporation

Oppenheimer & Co., Inc. Representatives of the Underwriters

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

The following table sets forth the various expenses, all of which will be borne by the Registrant, in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions. All amounts shown are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the NASD filing fee and the Nasdaq National Market listing fee.

Nature of Fee or Expense	Am	ount
	_	
SEC registration fee	\$	26,485
NASD filing fee Nasdaq National Market listing fee		8,953 50,000
Transfer Agent and Registrar fees		15,000 200,000
Accounting fees and expensesLegal fees and expenses		300,000
Financial advisory fee		140,000 135,000
Miscellaneous		124,562
Total		,000,000 ======

## Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("Section 145") permits a Delaware corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

In the case of an action by or in the right of the corporation, Section 145 permits the corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. No indemnification may be made in respect of any claim, issue, or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnify for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

To the extent that a director, officer, employee, or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit, or proceeding referred to in the preceding two paragraphs, Section 145 requires that he be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith.

Section 145 provides that expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative action, suit, or proceeding may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit, or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized in Section 145.

Article Sixth of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation eliminates the personal liability of the directors of the Company to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as directors, with certain exceptions, and Article Seventh requires indemnification of directors and officers of the Company, and for advancement of litigation expenses to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145.

The Underwriting Agreement filed herewith as Exhibit 1 provides for indemnification of the directors, certain officers, and controlling persons of the Company by the Underwriters against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Under Section 8(b) of the Underwriting Agreement, the Underwriters are obligated, under certain circumstances, to indemnify the Company and each Selling Stockholder against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Reference is made to the form of Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibit 1 hereto.

# Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

In the three years preceding the filing of this Registration Statement, the Registrant has issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act:

In October 1994, the Registrant issued 450,000 shares of its Class A Common Stock to National Waste Industries, Inc. as compensation for services rendered in connection with certain landfill transactions. These shares were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

In April 1995, the Registrant issued warrants to Len Fosbrook and Bill Fosbrook to purchase an aggregate of 100,000 shares of the Class A Common Stock of the Registrant, in connection with the purchase by the Registrant of the business of Springer Sanitation Services, Inc. The exercise price of the warrants was \$6.00 per share, and the warrants were valued for purposes of the acquisition at \$4.00 per share. These warrants were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act. In September 1997, Len Fosbrook exercised warrants to purchase 25,000 shares of the Registrant's Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.00 per share. In September, 1997, the Registrant exercised its right to call the remaining warrants to purchase 75,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of the Registrant which remained unexercised as of such time at a price of \$7.00 per share.

In December 1995, the Registrant issued 1,922,169 shares of its Series D Convertible Preferred Stock to a group of investors consisting of Norwest Equity Partners V, Weston Presidio Capital II, L.P., BCI Growth III, L.P., FSC Corp., Thomas S. Shattan and Prudential Securities Group, Inc., at a price of \$7.00 per share. These shares were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act. In connection with this transaction, the Registrant also issued a warrant to Prudential Securities Incorporated, which served as placement agent in connection with such transaction, to purchase 96,108 shares of the Registrant's Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.00 per share. These warrants were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act. In connection with the sale of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, the holders of the Registrant's \$1,500,000 Senior Notes due July 31, 1998 exchanged such notes for 616,620

shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock, having a redemption value of \$1.50 per share (of which, 100,000 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock were immediately repurchased by the Registrant) and the holders of the Registrant's \$5,200,000 Senior Notes due July 31, 1998 exchanged such notes for 1,402,461 shares of Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock, having a redemption value of \$2.00 per share (of which, 107,882 shares of Series B Redeemable

II-2

Preferred Stock were immediately repurchased by the Registrant). These transactions were effected in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

In connection with the acquisition of the Sawyer Companies in January 1996, the Registrant issued to W. Tom Sawyer a warrant to purchase 40,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.00 per share. The warrants were not attributed any value by the Company. These warrants were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

In January 1996, the Registrant issued warrants to Robert McNeil and Susan Olivieri to purchase an aggregate of 100,000 shares of the Class A Common Stock of the Registrant, in connection with the purchase by the Registrant of the business of Northeast Waste Services, Ltd. The exercise price of the warrants is \$7.25 per share, and the warrants were not attributed any value for purposes of the transaction. These warrants were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

In November 1996, the Company issued 60,427 shares of its Class A Common Stock to each of Douglas C. Taff and Michael B. Barrett in connection with the Registrant's acquisition of Vermont Waste and Recycling Management, Inc. For purposes of the transaction, the Class A Common Stock was valued at \$12.00 per share. The Registrant placed 16,892 of the shares issued to each person into escrow to secure the sellers' obligations under the acquisition documents. These securities were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

In January 1997, in connection with the acquisition by the Registrant of the assets of Superior Disposal Service, Inc. and Kerkim, Inc., and related companies, the Registrant issued 570,960 shares of Class A Common Stock to Kenneth H. Mead, the sole stockholder of the selling entities. Pursuant to the terms of the acquisition agreement, the Registrant is required to issue an additional 63,440 shares of Class A Common Stock on the first anniversary of the closing date, subject to adjustment pursuant to the indemnification obligations of Mr. Mead under the acquisition agreement. The Registrant is required to issue up to an additional 70,489 shares to Mr. Mead in the event that the Registrant completes an underwritten registered public offering at a price of less than \$20 per share. In addition, Mr. Mead is required to return to the Registrant up to 30,210 shares in the event that the Registrant completes an underwritten registered public offering at a price in excess of \$20 per share. These securities were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act.

Between July 26, 1993 and July 31, 1997, the Registrant issued options to certain officers, directors and employees of the Registrant to purchase an aggregate of 1,397,635 shares of Class A Common Stock at a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$6.16 per share. These options were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

In July and September 1997, the Registrant issued 20,000 shares and 20,000 shares, respectively, upon the exercise of options by two officers of the Company, at an exercise price of \$0.60 per share, for an aggregate consideration of \$24,000. These shares were offered and issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration set forth in Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

Except as set forth above, no underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities.

## Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules (a) Exhibits

Exhibit	
No.	Description
1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
+3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
+3.2	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, to be filed prior to the closing of
	this Offering.
+3.3	Amended and Restated Certificate of Amendment of the Registrant, to be filed prior to
	the closing of this Offering.
+3.4	Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant.
+3.5	Second Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant, to be effective upon the
	closing of this Offering.
4	Specimen Certificate for Class A Common Stock.
5	Opinion of Hale and Dorr LLP.
+10.1	1993 Incentive Stock Option Plan.
+10.2	1994 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan.
+10.3	1996 Stock Option Plan.
+10.4	1997 Stock Incentive Plan.
+10.5	1997 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan.
+10.6	Registration Rights Agreement between the Registrant and Susan Olivieri and Robert
	MacNeil, dated January 3, 1996.
+10.7	1995 Stockholders Agreement between the Registrant and the stockholders who are a
	party thereto, dated as of December 22, 1995.
+10.8	1995 Registration Rights Agreement between the Registrant and the stockholders who
	are a party thereto, dated as of December 22, 1995.
+10.9	1995 Repurchase Agreement between the Registrant and the stockholders who are a
	party thereto, dated as of December 22, 1995.
+10.10	Management Services Agreement between the Registrant, BCI Growth III, L.P., North
	Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P., and Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P., dated as of
	December 22, 1995.
+10.11	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant granted to John W. Casella,
. 1 0 1 0	dated as of July 26, 1993.
+10.12	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant granted to Douglas R. Casella,
.10 10	dated as of July 26, 1993.
+10.13	Asset Purchase Agreement by and among Kenneth H. Mead, Kerkim, Inc. and Casella
+10.14	Waste Management of N.Y., dated as of January 17, 1997.  Reorganization Agreement by and among Kenneth H. Mead, Superior Disposal
+10.14	Services, Inc., Kensue, Inc., S.D.S. at PA, Inc. and Claws Refuse, Inc., dated as of
	January 17, 1997.
+10.15	Termination of Lease Agreement by and between Casella Associates and Casella
+10.15	Waste Management, Inc. dated September 25, 1996.
+10.16	Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement between the
110.10	Registrant and BankBoston, dated as of August 6, 1997.
+10.17	Lease Agreement, as Amended, between Casella Associates and Casella Waste
,	Management, Inc., dated December 9, 1994 (Rutland lease).
+10.18	Lease Agreement, as Amended, between Casella Associates and Casella Waste
	Management, Inc., dated December 9, 1994 (Montpelier lease).
+10.19	Furniture and Fixtures Lease Renewal Agreement between Casella Associates and
	Casella Waste Management, Inc., dated May 1, 1994.
+10.20	Lease, Operations and Maintenance Agreement between CV Landfill, Inc. and the
	Registrant dated June 30, 1994

- +10.21 Restated Operation and Management Agreement by and between Clinton County (N.Y.) and the Registrant dated September 9, 1996. +10.22 Labor Utilization Agreement by and between Clinton County (N.Y.) and the Registrant dated August 7, 1996. Lease and Option Agreement by and between Waste U.S.A., Inc. and New England +10.23 Waste Services of Vermont, Inc., dated December 14, 1995. +10.24 Consulting and Non-Competition Agreement between the Registrant and Kenneth H. Mead, dated January 23, 1997. Issuance of Shares by the Registrant to National Waste Industries, Inc., dated +10.25 October 19, 1994. 11.1 Computation of earnings per common share. +21 Subsidiaries of the Registrant. 23.1 Consent of Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5). Consent of Arthur Andersen LLP. 23.2 23.3 Consent of Barrett & Dattilio, P.C. Power of Attorney. +24
- -----
- + Previously filed

#### (b) Financial Statement Schedules

All other schedules have been omitted because they are not required or because the required information is given in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

#### Item 17. Undertakings

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the provisions contained in the Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant and the laws of the State of Delaware, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the Underwriters at the closing specified in the Underwriting Agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the Underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Rutland, Vermont, on this 8th day of October, 1997.

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC.

By: /s/ John W. Casella

John W. Casella

President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman	
John W. Casella		October 8, 1997
*	Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer, Director	
James W. Bohlig		October 8, 1997
/s/ Jerry S. Cifor	Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and	
Jerry S. Cifor	Financial Officer)	October 8, 1997
*	Director	October 8, 1997
Douglas R. Casella		
*	Director	October 8, 1997
John F. Chapple III		
*	Director	October 8, 1997
Kenneth H. Mead		
*	Director	October 8, 1997
Michael F. Cronin		
*	Director	October 8, 1997
Gregory B. Peters		
*	Director	October 8, 1997
C. Andrew Russell		

\*By: /s/ John W. Casella

John W. Casella Attorney-in-Fact

# Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description
1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
+3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
+3.2	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, to be filed prior to the closing of
73.2	this Offering.
+3.3	Amended and Restated Certificate of Amendment of the Registrant, to be filed prior to
13.3	the closing of this Offering.
+3.4	Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant.
+3.5	Second Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant, to be effective upon the
	closing of this Offering.
4	Specimen Certificate for Class A Common Stock.
5	Opinion of Hale and Dorr LLP.
+10.1	1993 Incentive Stock Option Plan.
+10.2	1994 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan.
+10.3	1996 Stock Option Plan.
+10.4	1997 Stock Incentive Plan.
+10.5	1997 Non-Employee Director Stock Option Plan.
+10.6	Registration Rights Agreement between the Registrant and Susan Olivieri and
	Robert MacNeil, dated January 3, 1996.
+10.7	1995 Stockholders Agreement between the Registrant and the stockholders who are a
	party thereto, dated as of December 22, 1995.
+10.8	1995 Registration Rights Agreement between the Registrant and the stockholders who
	are a party thereto, dated as of December 22, 1995.
+10.9	1995 Repurchase Agreement between the Registrant and the stockholders who are a
	party thereto, dated as of December 22, 1995.
+10.10	Management Services Agreement between the Registrant, BCI Growth III, L.P., North
	Atlantic Venture Fund, L.P., and Vermont Venture Capital Fund, L.P., dated as of
	December 22, 1995.
+10.11	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant granted to John W. Casella,
	dated as of July 26, 1993.
+10.12	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant granted to Douglas R. Casella,
	dated as of July 26, 1993.
+10.13	Asset Purchase Agreement by and among Kenneth H. Mead, Kerkim, Inc. and Casella
.10 14	Waste Management of N.Y., dated as of January 17, 1997.
+10.14	Reorganization Agreement by and among Kenneth H. Mead, Superior Disposal
	Services, Inc., Kensue, Inc., S.D.S. at PA, Inc. and Claws Refuse, Inc., dated as of January 17, 1997.
+10.15	Termination of Lease Agreement by and between Casella Associates and Casella
110.13	Waste Management, Inc. dated September 25, 1996.
+10.16	Amended and Restated Revolving Credit and Term Loan Agreement between the
110.10	Registrant and BankBoston, dated as of August 6, 1997.
+10.17	Lease Agreement, as Amended, between Casella Associates and Casella Waste
. 10.17	Management, Inc., dated December 9, 1994 (Rutland lease).
+10.18	Lease Agreement, as Amended, between Casella Associates and Casella Waste
	Management, Inc., dated December 9, 1994 (Montpelier lease).
+10.19	Furniture and Fixtures Lease Renewal Agreement between Casella Associates and
	Casella Waste Management, Inc., dated May 1, 1994.
+10.20	Lease, Operations and Maintenance Agreement between CV Landfill, Inc. and the
	Registrant dated June 30, 1994
+10.21	Restated Operation and Management Agreement by and between Clinton County (N.Y.)
	and the Registrant dated September 9, 1996.
+10.22	Labor Utilization Agreement by and between Clinton County (N.Y.) and the Registrant
	dated August 7, 1996.

+10.23	Lease and Option Agreement by and between Waste U.S.A., Inc. and New England
	Waste Services of Vermont, Inc., dated December 14, 1995.
+10.24	Consulting and Non-Competition Agreement between the Registrant and
	Kenneth H. Mead, dated January 23, 1997.
+10.25	Issuance of Shares by the Registrant to National Waste Industries, Inc., dated
	October 19, 1994.
11.1	Computation of earnings per common share.
+21	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1	Consent of Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5).
23.2	Consent of Arthur Andersen LLP.
23.3	Consent of Barrett & Dattilio, P.C.
+24	Power of Attorney.

<sup>- -----</sup>

## (b) Financial Statement Schedules

All other schedules have been omitted because they are not required or because the required information is given in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

<sup>+</sup> Previously Filed.

CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC.

4,000,000 SHARES
CLASS A COMMON STOCK
(par value \$0.01 per share)

Underwriting Agreement

\_\_, 1997

Goldman, Sachs & Co., Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.

As Representatives of the several Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto, c/o Goldman, Sachs & Co. 85 Broad Street,
New York, New York 10004

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

Casella Waste Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to issue and sell to the Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto (the "Underwriters") an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock ("Stock") of the Company and the stockholders of the Company named in Schedule II hereto (the "Selling Stockholders") propose, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to sell to the Underwriters an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares. The aggregate of 4,000,000 shares to be sold by the Company and the Selling Stockholders is herein called the "Firm Shares" and the aggregate of 600,000 additional shares to be sold by the Selling Stockholders is herein called the "Optional Shares". The Firm Shares and the Optional Shares that the Underwriters elect to purchase pursuant to Section 2 hereof are herein collectively called the "Shares".

1. (a) The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that:

(i) A registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-33135) (the "Initial Registration Statement") in respect of the Shares has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"); the Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, each in the form heretofore delivered to you, and, excluding exhibits thereto, to you for each of the other Underwriters, have been declared effective by the Commission in such form; other than a registration statement, if any, increasing the size of the offering (a "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement") filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), which became effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Initial Registration Statement

has heretofore been filed with the Commission; and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Initial Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued and no proceeding for that purpose has been initiated or threatened by the Commission (any preliminary prospectus included in the Initial Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Act is hereinafter called a "Preliminary Prospectus"; the various parts of the Initial Registration Statement and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, including all exhibits thereto and including the information contained in the form of final prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof and deemed by virtue of Rule 430A under the Act to be part of the Initial Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective or such parts of the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, at the time it became or hereafter becomes effective, each as amended at the time such part of the registration statement became effective, are hereinafter collectively called the "Registration Statement"; and such final prospectus, in the form first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act, is hereinafter called the "Prospectus");

(ii) No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through Goldman, Sachs & Co. expressly for use therein or by a Selling Stockholder expressly for use in the preparation of the answers therein to Items 7 and 11(1) of Form S-1;

(iii) The Registration Statement conforms, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and/or the Prospectus will conform, in all material respects, to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and do not and will not, as of the applicable effective date as to the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto and as of the applicable filing date as to the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through Goldman, Sachs & Co. expressly for use therein or by a Selling Stockholder expressly for use in the preparation of the answers therein to Items 7 and 11(1) of Form S-1;

(iv) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Prospectus any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether

2

or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Prospectus; and, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there has not been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Prospectus;

(v) The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in the Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its subsidiaries;

(vi) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of Delaware, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the Prospectus, and has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification, or is subject to no material liability or disability by reason of the failure to be so qualified in any such jurisdiction; and each subsidiary of the Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation;

(vii) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Prospectus, and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company (including, without limitation, the Stock) have been duly and validly

authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Prospectus; and all of the issued shares of capital stock of each subsidiary of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and, except as set forth in the Prospectus, are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims;

(viii) The unissued Shares to be issued and sold by the Company to the Underwriters hereunder have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable and will conform in all material respects to the description of the Stock contained in the Prospectus;

3

(ix) The issue and sale of the Shares to be sold by the Company and the compliance by the Company with all of the provisions of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Company or any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the issue and sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except the registration under the Act of the Shares and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters and under the rules of the NASD:

(x) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (A) is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws or (B) other than any defaults that will not have a material adverse effect on the financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, is in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties may be bound;

(xi) The statements set forth in the Prospectus under the caption "Description of Capital Stock", insofar as they purport to constitute a summary of the terms of the Stock, and under the caption "Underwriting" (other than the fourth paragraph under such caption relating to Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Regulation M")), insofar as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate, complete and fair;

(xii) Other than as set forth in the Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject which, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the current or future consolidated financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries; and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others;

(xiii) The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares, will not be an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company", as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act");

(xiv) Neither the Company nor any of its affiliates does business with the government of Cuba or with any person or affiliate located in Cuba within the meaning of Section 517.075, Florida Statutes;

(xv) Arthur Andersen & Co., who have certified certain financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, are independent public accountants as required by the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder; and

(xvi) The Company and each of its subsidiaries has such licenses, permits and other governmental authorizations as are required for the conduct of their respective businesses and/or the ownership of their respective properties as described in the Prospectus (except to the extent the failure to obtain the same would not have a material adverse effect upon the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole), are in all material respects complying therewith, and own or possess adequate rights to use all material patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade-names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights and licenses necessary for the conduct of such business and have not received any notice of conflict with the asserted rights of others in respect thereof. To the best knowledge of the Company, none of the activities or businesses of the Company or any of its subsidiaries are in violation of, or cause the Company or any of its subsidiaries to violate, any law, rule regulation or order of the United States, any state, county or locality, or of any agency or body of the United States or of any state, county or locality, the violation of which would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the current or future consolidated financial position, stockholders' equity or result of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries.

(b) Each of the Selling Stockholders severally represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters and the Company that:

(i) All consents, approvals, authorizations and orders necessary for the execution and delivery by such Selling Stockholder of this Agreement and the Power of Attorney and the Custody Agreement hereinafter referred to, and for the sale and delivery of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder, have been obtained; and such Selling Stockholder has full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement, the Power-of-Attorney and the Custody Agreement and to sell, assign, transfer and deliver the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder;

(ii) The sale of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and the compliance by such Selling Stockholder with all of the provisions of this Agreement, the Power of Attorney and the Custody Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any statute, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which such Selling Stockholder is a party or by which such Selling Stockholder is bound or to which any of the property or assets of such Selling Stockholder is subject, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a corporation, the partnership agreement of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a partnership (and the

5

certificate of limited partnership of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a limited partnership), the articles of organization and the LLC agreement (or operating agreement) of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a limited liability company or any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over such Selling Stockholder or the property of such Selling Stockholder;

(iii) Such Selling Stockholder has (or upon the exercise of options or warrants therefor will have), and immediately prior to each Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 4 hereof) such Selling Stockholder will have, good and valid title to the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder

hereunder, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims; and, upon delivery of such Shares and payment therefor pursuant hereto, good and valid title to such Shares, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims, will pass to the several Underwriters;

(iv) During the period beginning from the date hereof and continuing to and including the date 180 days after the date of the Prospectus, not to offer, sell contract to sell or otherwise dispose of, except as provided hereunder, any securities of the Company that are substantially similar to the Shares, including but not limited to any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, Stock or any such substantially similar securities (other than pursuant to stock incentive plans existing on, or upon the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities outstanding as of, the date of this Agreement), without your prior written consent;

(v) Such Selling Stockholder has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;

(vi) To the extent that any statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto are made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Selling Stockholder expressly for use therein, such Preliminary Prospectus and the Registration Statement did, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, when they become effective or are filed with the Commission, as the case may be, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading;

(vii) In order to document the Underwriters' compliance with the reporting and withholding provisions of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 with respect to the transactions herein contemplated, such Selling Stockholder will deliver to you prior to or at the First Time of Delivery (as hereinafter defined) a properly completed and executed United States Treasury Department Form W-9 (or other applicable form or statement specified by Treasury Department regulations in lieu thereof);

6

(viii) Certificates in negotiable form, or option or warrant agreements (together with a properly completed notice of exercise and payment therefor), representing all of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder have been placed in custody under a Custody Agreement, in the form heretofore furnished to you (the "Custody Agreement"), duly executed and delivered by such Selling Stockholder to the Company, as custodian (the Company, in its role as custodian, is hereinafter referred to as the "Custodian"), and such Selling Stockholder has duly executed and delivered a Power of Attorney, in the form heretofore furnished to you (the "Power of Attorney"), appointing the persons indicated in Schedule II hereto, and each of them, as such Selling Stockholder's attorneys-in-fact (the "Attorneys-in-Fact") with authority to execute and deliver this Agreement on behalf of such Selling Stockholder, to determine the purchase price to be paid by the Underwriters to the Selling Stockholders as provided in Section 2 hereof, to authorize the delivery of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and otherwise to act on behalf of such Selling Stockholder in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Custody Agreement; and

(ix) The Shares represented by the certificates and the option or warrant agreements held in custody for such Selling Stockholder under the Custody Agreement are subject to the interests of the Underwriters hereunder; the arrangements made by such Selling Stockholder for such custody, and the appointment by such Selling Stockholder of the Attorneys-in-Fact by the Power of Attorney, are to that extent irrevocable; the obligations of the Selling Stockholders hereunder shall not be terminated by operation of law, whether by the death or incapacity of any individual Selling Stockholder or, in the case of an estate or trust, by the death or incapacity of any executor or trustee or the

termination of such estate or trust, or in the case of a partnership, limited liability company or corporation, by the dissolution of such partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, or by the occurrence of any other event; if any individual Selling Stockholder or any such executor or trustee should die or become incapacitated, or if any such estate or trust should be terminated, or if any such partnership, limited liability company or corporation should be dissolved, or if any other such event should occur, before the delivery of the Shares hereunder, certificates representing the Shares shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Selling Stockholders in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and of the Custody Agreements; and actions taken by the Attorneys-in-Fact pursuant to the Powers of Attorney shall be as valid as if such death, incapacity, termination, dissolution or other event had not occurred, regardless of whether or not the Custodian, the Attorneys-in-Fact, or any of them, shall have received notice of such death, incapacity, termination, dissolution or other event.

2. Subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (a) the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders agree, severally and not jointly, to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders, at a purchase price per share of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_, the number of Firm Shares (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying the aggregate number of Shares to be sold by the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders as set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule II hereto by a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased by such Underwriter as set forth opposite the

7

name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased by all of the Underwriters from the Company and all of the Selling Stockholders hereunder and (b) in the event and to the extent that the Underwriters shall exercise the election to purchase Optional Shares as provided below, each of the Selling Stockholders agrees to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from each of the Selling Stockholders, at the purchase price per share set forth in clause (a) of this Section 2, that portion of the number of Optional Shares as to which such election shall have been exercised (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying such number of Optional Shares by a fraction, the numerator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares which such Underwriter is entitled to purchase as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and the denominator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares that all of the Underwriters are entitled to purchase hereunder.

The Selling Stockholders, as and to the extent indicated in Schedule II hereto hereby grant severally and not jointly, to the Underwriters the right to purchase at their election up to 600,000 Optional Shares, at the purchase price per share set forth in the paragraph above, for the sole purpose of covering overallotments in the sale of the Firm Shares. Any such election to purchase Optional Shares shall be made in preparation to the maximum number of Optional Shares to be sold by each Selling Stockholder as set forth in Schedule II hereto. Any such election to purchase Optional Shares may be exercised only by written notice from you to the Attorneys-in-Fact, given within a period of 30 calendar days after the date of this Agreement and setting forth the aggregate number of Optional Shares to be purchased and the date on which such Optional Shares are to be delivered, as determined by you but in no event earlier than the First Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 4 hereof) or, unless you and the Attorneys-in-Fact otherwise agree in writing, earlier than two or later than ten business days after the date of such notice.

- 3. Upon the authorization by you of the release of the Firm Shares, the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Shares for sale upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.
- 4. (a) The Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter hereunder, in definitive form, and in such authorized denominations and registered in such names as Goldman, Sachs & Co. may request upon at least forty-eight hours' prior notice to the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Company and the Selling Stockholders to Goldman, Sachs & Co., for the account of such Underwriter, against payment by or on behalf of such

Underwriter of the purchase price therefor by wire transfer to accounts specified by the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders, as their interests may appear, in Federal (same day) funds. The Company will cause the certificates representing the Shares to be made available for checking and packaging at least twenty-four hours prior to the Time of Delivery (as defined below) with respect thereto at the office of Goldman, Sachs & Co., 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004 (the "Designated Office"). The time and date of such delivery and payment shall be, with respect to the Firm Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York time, on  $\_$ \_\_\_, 1997 or such other time and date as Goldman, Sachs & Co., the Company and the Selling Stockholders may agree upon in writing, and, with respect to the Optional Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the date specified by Goldman, Sachs & Co. in the written notice given by Goldman, Sachs & Co. of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Optional Shares, or such other time and date as Goldman, Sachs & Co., the Company and the Selling Stockholders may agree upon in writing. Such time and date for delivery of the Firm Shares is herein called the "First Time of Delivery", such time and date for delivery of the Optional Shares,

8

if not the First Time of Delivery, is herein called the "Second Time of Delivery", and each such time and date for delivery is herein called a "Time of Delivery".

(b) The documents to be delivered at each Time of Delivery by or on behalf of the parties hereto pursuant to Section 7 hereof, including the cross receipt for the Shares and any additional documents requested by the Underwriters pursuant to Section 7(j) hereof will be delivered at the offices of [Hale and Dorr LLP, 60 State Street, Boston, MA 02109] (the "Closing Location"), and the Shares will be delivered at the Designated Office, all at such Time of Delivery. A meeting will be held at the Closing Location at 2:00 p.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next preceding such Time of Delivery, at which meeting the final drafts of the documents to be delivered pursuant to the preceding sentence will be available for review by the parties hereto. For the purposes of this Section 4, "New York Business Day" shall mean each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in New York are generally authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

## 5. The Company agrees with each of the Underwriters:

(a) To prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by you and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act not later than the Commission's close of business on the second business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement, or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A(a)(3) under the Act; to make no further amendment or any supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus which shall be disapproved by you promptly after reasonable notice thereof; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any supplement to the Prospectus or any amended Prospectus has been filed and to furnish you with copies thereof; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or prospectus, of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or prospectus or suspending any such qualification, promptly to use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order;

(b) Promptly from time to time to take such action as you may reasonably request to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as you may request and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Shares, provided that in connection therewith the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction;

Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement and from time to time, to furnish the Underwriters with copies of the Prospectus in New York City in such quantities as you may reasonably request, and, if the delivery of a prospectus is required at any time prior to the expiration of nine months after

9

time of issue of the Prospectus in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and if at such time any events shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such period to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the Act, to notify you and upon your request to prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter and to any dealer in securities as many copies as you may from time to time reasonably request of an amended Prospectus or a supplement to the Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance, and in case any Underwriter is required to deliver a prospectus in connection with sales of any of the Shares at any time nine months or more after the time of issue of the Prospectus, upon your request but at the expense of such Underwriter, to prepare and deliver to such Underwriter as many copies as you may request of an amended or supplemented Prospectus complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Act;

(d) To make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than eighteen months after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) under the Act), an earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158);

(e) During the period beginning from the date hereof and continuing to and including the date 180 days after the date of the Prospectus, not to offer, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of, except as provided hereunder, any securities of the Company that are substantially similar to the Shares, including but not limited to any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, Stock or any such substantially similar securities (other than pursuant to (i) stock plans existing on, or upon the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities outstanding as of, the date of this Agreement and (ii) the issuance of shares of Stock to Kenneth H. Mead pursuant to that certain Reorganization Agreement dated as of January 17, 1997 by and among Superior Disposal Services, Inc., Kensue, Inc., S.D.S. at PA, Inc. and Claws Refuse, Inc.), without your prior written consent, except that the Company may issue such securities in exchange for all of the equity or substantially all of the assets of a company in connection with a merger or acquisition, provided that prior to any such issuance the recipient of such securities shall have agreed with Goldman, Sachs & Co. in writing to be bound by this provision for the remainder of such 180-day period;

(f) To furnish to its stockholders as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year an annual report (including a balance sheet and statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries certified by independent public accountants) and, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Goldman, Sachs & Co., as soon as practicable after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal quarter ending after the effective date of the Registration Statement), consolidated summary financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter in reasonable detail;

(g) During a period of five years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, to furnish to you copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to stockholders, and to deliver to you (i) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed; and (ii) such additional

information concerning the business and financial condition of the Company as you may from time to time reasonably request (such financial statements to be on a consolidated basis to the extent the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries are consolidated in reports furnished to its stockholders generally or to the Commission);

- (h) To use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement in the manner specified in the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds";
- (i) To use its best efforts to list for quotation the Shares on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations ("Nasdaq") National Market System;
- (j) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the Act.
- 6. The Company and each of the Selling Stockholders covenant and agree with one another and with the several Underwriters that (a) the Company will pay or cause to be paid the following: (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Shares under the Act and all other expenses in connection with the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers; (ii) the cost of producing any Agreement among Underwriters, this Agreement, closing documents (including any compilations thereof) and any other documents in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares; (iii) all expenses, if any, in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state securities laws as provided in Section 5(b) hereof, including any fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with such qualification and in connection with the Blue Sky survey; (iv) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Shares on the NASDAQ; and (v) the filing fees incident to, and the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with, securing any required review by the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. of the terms of the sale of the Shares; (vi) the cost of preparing stock certificates; (vii) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar and (viii) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section 6; and (b) such Selling Stockholder will pay or cause to be paid all costs and expenses incident to the performance of such Selling Stockholder's obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section 6, including (i) any fees and expenses of counsel for such Selling Stockholder, (ii) such Selling Stockholder's pro rata share of the fees and expenses of the Attorneys-in-Fact and the Custodian, and (iii) all expenses and taxes incident to the sale and delivery of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder to the Underwriters hereunder. In connection with clause (c) (iii) of the preceding sentence, Goldman, Sachs & Co. agrees to pay New York State stock transfer tax, if any, and the Selling Stockholder agrees to reimburse Goldman, Sachs & Co. for associated carrying costs if such tax payment is not rebated on the day of payment and for any portion of such tax payment not rebated. It is understood, however, that, except as provided in this Section 6, and Sections 8 and 11 hereof, the Underwriters will pay all of

11

their own costs and expenses, including the fees of their counsel, stock transfer taxes on resale of any of the Shares by them, and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.

7. The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder, as to the Shares to be delivered at each Time of Delivery, shall be subject, in their discretion, to the condition that all representations and warranties and other statements of the Company and of the Selling Stockholders herein are, at and as of such Time

of Delivery, true and correct, the condition that the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have performed all of its and their obligations hereunder theretofore to be performed, and the following additional conditions:

- (a) The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the rules and regulations under the Act and in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof; if the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have become effective by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to your reasonable satisfaction;
- (b) Morrison Cohen Singer & Weinstein, LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, shall have furnished to you such opinion or opinions (a draft of each such opinion is attached as Annex II(a) hereto), dated such Time of Delivery, with respect to the matters covered in paragraphs (i), (ii), (vii), (xi), and (xiii) of subsection (c) below as well as such other related matters as you may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such papers and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters;
- (c) Hale and Dorr LLP, counsel for the Company, or, in the case of the opinion set forth in Section 6(c) (iv) below, from local counsel to the Company satisfactory to you, shall have furnished to you their written opinion (a draft of such opinion(s) is attached as Annex II(b) hereto), dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you, to the effect that:
- (i) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with corporate power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the Prospectus;
- (ii) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Prospectus, and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company (including the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery) have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; and the Shares conform to the description of the Stock contained in the Prospectus;
- (iii) The Company has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Vermont, which is the only jurisdiction in which the Company maintains a permanent office;
- (iv) Each subsidiary of the Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of

12

incorporation and has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws the States specified by such counsel in its opinion;] and all of the issued shares of capital stock of each such subsidiary have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, and are directly or indirectly owned of record and, to such counsel's knowledge, beneficially by the Company, free and clear to such counsel's knowledge of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims, except as set forth in the Prospectus (such counsel being entitled to rely in respect of the opinion in this clause upon opinions of local counsel and in respect of matters of fact upon certificates of officers of the Company or its subsidiaries, provided that such counsel shall state that they believe that both you and they are justified in relying upon such opinions and certificates);

proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject which, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the current or future consolidated financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries; and, to the best of such counsel's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others which would individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the current or future consolidated financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(vi) This Agreement (and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby) has been duly authorized by the Company; and this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company;

13

(vii) The issue and sale of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery to be sold by the Company and the compliance by the Company with all of the provisions of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any material indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument known to such counsel to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the Company or any statute applicable to the Company or its subsidiaries or any order naming the Company or its subsidiaries, or rule or regulation known to such counsel of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties;

(viii) No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the issue and sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except the registration under the Act of the Shares, and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters or under the rules of the NASD;

(ix) The statements set forth in the Prospectus under the caption "Description of Capital Stock" and under the caption "Underwriting" (other than the fourth paragraph under such caption relating to Regulation M) insofar as they purport to constitute a summary of the terms of the Stock and as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate and complete in all material respects; and

(x) The Company is not required to register as an
"investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company", under
the Investment Company Act.

In the case of the legal opinion of Hale and Dorr LLP, such opinion shall also state that the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any further amendments and supplements thereto made by the Company prior to such Time of Delivery (other than the financial statements and related schedules and other financial data contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion) comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder; although they do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no facts have come to such counsel's attention that have caused such counsel to believe that, as of its effective date, the Registration Statement or any further amendment thereto made by the Company prior to such Time of Delivery (other than the financial statements and related schedules and other financial data

contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion) contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or that, as of its date, the Prospectus or any further amendment or supplement thereto made by the Company prior to such Time of Delivery (other than the financial statements and related schedules and other financial data contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion) contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or that, as of such Time of Delivery, either the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any further amendment or supplement thereto made by the Company prior to such Time of Delivery (other than the financial statements and related schedules and other financial data contained therein, as to which such counsel need express no opinion) contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and they do not know of any amendment to the Registration Statement required to be filed or of any contracts or other documents of a character required to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which are not filed or described as required;

(d) The respective counsel for each of the Selling Stockholders, as indicated in Schedule II hereto (but other than Selling Stockholders who are selling 10,000 or fewer shares of Stock pursuant to this Agreement and the Registrant Statement) each shall have furnished to you their written opinion with respect to each of the Selling Stockholders for whom they are acting as counsel, dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you, to the effect that:

(i) A Power-of-Attorney and a Custody Agreement have been duly executed and delivered by such Selling Stockholder and constitute valid and binding agreements of such Selling Stockholder enforceable against such Selling Stockholder in accordance with their respective terms;

(ii) This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by or on behalf of such Selling Stockholder; and the sale of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder and the compliance by such Selling Stockholder with all of the provisions of this Agreement, the Power-of-Attorney and the Custody Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any statute, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument known to such counsel to which such Selling Stockholder is a party or by which such Selling Stockholder is bound or to which any of the property or assets of such Selling Stockholder is subject, nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a corporation, the Partnership Agreement of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a partnership (or certificate of limited partnership of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a limited partnership), Articles of Organization or LLC Agreement (or Operating Agreement) of such Selling Stockholder if such Selling Stockholder is a limited liability company or any order specifically applicable to such Selling Stockholder, rule or regulation known to such counsel of any court or governmental agency

15

or body having jurisdiction over such Selling Stockholder or the property of such Selling Stockholder;

(iii) No consent, approval, authorization or order of any court or governmental agency or body is required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in connection with the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder, except such as have been obtained under the Act and such as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of such Shares by the Underwriters;

(iv) Immediately prior to such Time of Delivery based on an examination of the Company's stock record books, such Selling Stockholder was the sole record holder of the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder

under this Agreement, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims, and full right, power and authority to sell, assign, transfer and deliver the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholder hereunder; and

(v) Assuming that the Underwriters are bona fide purchasers purchasing in good faith without notice of any adverse claim within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code, upon the delivery of and payment for the Shares to be sold by such Selling Stockholders as contemplated by this Agreement, each of the Underwriters will acquire the Shares purchased by it from such Selling Stockholders free of any adverse claims.

In rendering the opinion in paragraph (iv), such counsel may rely upon a certificate of such Selling Stockholder in respect of matters of fact as to ownership of, and liens, encumbrances, equities or claims on, the Shares sold by such Selling Stockholder, provided that such counsel shall state that they believe that both you and they are justified in relying upon such certificate;

(e) On the date of the Prospectus at a time prior to the execution of this Agreement, at 9:30 a.m., New York City time, on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement and also at each Time of Delivery, Arthur Andersen & Co. shall have furnished to you a letter or letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, in form and substance satisfactory to you, to the effect set forth in Annex I hereto (the executed copy of the letter delivered prior to the execution of this Agreement is attached as Annex I(a) hereto and a draft of the form of letter to be delivered on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement and as of each Time of Delivery is attached as Annex I(b) hereto);

(f) (i) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall have sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Prospectus any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Prospectus, and (ii) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus there shall not have been any change in the capital stock (other than as a result of the exercise of stock options or warrants outstanding as of such dates) or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the general affairs, management, financial position,

16

stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Prospectus, the effect of which, in any such case described in Clause (i) or (ii), is in the judgment of the Representatives so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus;

(g) On or after the date hereof there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange or on the Nasdaq; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company's securities on the Nasdaq National Market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either Federal or New York State authorities; or (iv) the outbreak or escalation of hostilities involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war, if the effect of any such event specified in this Clause (iv) in the judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus;

(h) The Shares at such Time of Delivery shall have been duly listed for the quotation on Nasdaq National Market;

(i) The Company has obtained and delivered to the Underwriters executed copies of an agreement from each stockholder, optionholder, officer and director of the Company, substantially to the effect set forth in Subsection 1(b) (iv) hereof in form and substance satisfactory to you;

- (j) The Company shall have complied with the provisions of Section 5(c) hereof with respect to the furnishing of prospectuses on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement; and
- (k) The Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to you at such Time of Delivery certificates of officers of the Company and of the Selling Stockholders, respectively, satisfactory to you as to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the Selling Stockholders, respectively, herein at and as of such Time of Delivery, as to the performance by the Company and the Selling Stockholders of all of their respective obligations hereunder to be performed at or prior to such Time of Delivery, and as to such other matters as you may reasonably request, and the Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished certificates as to the matters set forth in subsections (a) and (f) of this Section 7.
- 8. (a) The Company and each of the Selling Stockholders, jointly and severally, will indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Underwriter may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Underwriter for any legal or other expenses reasonably

17

incurred by such Underwriter in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any such amendment or supplement in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through Goldman, Sachs & Co. expressly for use therein; provided further, however, that each of the Selling Stockholders on Schedule III hereto shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any such amendment or supplement in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Company by any person other than such Selling Stockholder or by the Company; and provided further, however that the aggregate liability of each Selling Stockholder pursuant to this Subsection 8(a) and Subsection 8(d) below shall not exceed the product of the number of Shares sold by such Selling Stockholder and the initial public offering price of the Shares as set forth in the Prospectus.

(b) Each Underwriter will indemnify and hold harmless the Company and each Selling Stockholder against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company or such Selling Stockholder may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any such amendment or supplement in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter through Goldman, Sachs & Co. expressly for use therein; and will reimburse the Company and each Selling Stockholder for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or such Selling Stockholder in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of the commencement of any action, such

indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall

18

be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 8 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and the Selling Stockholders on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law or if the indemnified party failed to give the notice required under subsection (c) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company and the Selling Stockholders on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and the Selling Stockholders on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the Selling Stockholders bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Selling Stockholders on the one hand or the Underwriters on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company, each of the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this subsection (d) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (d). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this subsection (d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (d), no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten

it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations in this subsection (d) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint; provided further, however, that (i) the aggregate liability of each Selling Stockholder pursuant to this Subsection 8(d) and Subsection 8(a) above shall not exceed the product of the number of Shares sold by such Selling Stockholder and the initial public offering price of the Shares as set forth in the Prospectus and (ii) no Selling Stockholder shall be required to provide contribution hereunder with respect to any loss, claim, damage or liability in respect of which it was not required to provide indemnification above under this Section 8 (other than if such indemnification was not required because indemnification in the subject circumstances was unavailable to the indemnified party as a matter of law or public policy, or the inability to enforce the above provisions of Section 8).

(e) The obligations of the Company and the Selling Stockholders under this Section 8 shall be in addition to any liability which the Company and the respective Selling Stockholders may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of the Act; and the obligations of the Underwriters under this Section 8 shall be in addition to any liability which the respective Underwriters may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer and director of the Company and to each person, if any, who controls the Company or any Selling Stockholder within the meaning of the Act.

9. (a) If any Underwriter shall default in its obligation to purchase the Shares which it has agreed to purchase hereunder at a Time of Delivery, you may in your discretion arrange for you or another party or other parties to purchase such Shares on the terms contained herein. If within thirty-six hours after such default by any Underwriter you do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall be entitled to a further period of thirty-six hours within which to procure another party or other parties satisfactory to you to purchase such Shares on such terms. In the event that, within the respective prescribed periods, you notify the Company and the Selling Stockholders that you have so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, or the Company and the Selling Stockholders notify you that they have so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, you or the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have the right to postpone a Time of Delivery for a period of not more than seven days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any other documents or arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendments to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which in your opinion may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any person substituted under this Section with like effect as if such person had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Shares.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you and the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, then the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder at such Time of Delivery and, in addition, to require

20

each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase its pro rata share (based on the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

- (c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you and the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all of the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, or if the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall not exercise the right described in subsection (b) above to require non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then this Agreement (or, with respect to the Second Time of Delivery, the obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company and the Selling Stockholders to sell the Optional Shares) shall thereupon terminate, without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company or the Selling Stockholders, except for the expenses to be borne by the Company and the Selling Stockholders and the Underwriters as provided in Section 6 hereof and the indemnity and contribution agreements in Section 8 hereof; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.
- 10. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company, the Selling Stockholders and the several Underwriters, as set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation (or any statement as to the results thereof) made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any controlling person of any Underwriter, or the Company, or any of the Selling Stockholders, or any officer or director or controlling person of the Company, or any controlling person of any Selling Stockholder, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Shares.
- 11. If this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 9 hereof, neither the Company nor the Selling Stockholders shall then be under any liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 hereof; but, if for any other reason any Shares are not delivered by or on behalf of the Company and the Selling Stockholders as provided herein, the Company will reimburse the Underwriters through you for all out-of-pocket expenses approved in writing by you, including fees and disbursements of counsel, reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in making preparations for the purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares not so delivered, but the Company and the Selling Stockholders shall then be under no further liability to any Underwriter in respect of the Shares not so delivered except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 hereof.
- 12. In all dealings hereunder, you shall act on behalf of each of the Underwriters, and the parties hereto shall be entitled to act and rely upon any statement, request, notice or agreement on behalf of any Underwriter made or given by you jointly or by Goldman, Sachs & Co. on behalf of you as the Representatives; and in all dealings with any Selling Stockholder hereunder, you and the Company shall be entitled to act and rely upon any statement, request, notice or agreement on behalf of such Selling Stockholder made or given by any or all of the Attorneys-in-Fact for such Selling Stockholder.

21

All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and if to the Underwriters shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to you as the Representatives in care of Goldman, Sachs & Co., 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004, Attention: Registration Department; if to any Selling Stockholder shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to counsel for such Selling Stockholder at its address set forth in Schedule II hereto; and if to the Company shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to the address of the Company set forth in the Registration Statement, Attention: President; provided, however, that any notice to an Underwriter pursuant to Section 8(c) hereof shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to such Underwriter at its address set forth in its Underwriters' Questionnaire or telex constituting such Questionnaire, which address will be supplied to the Company or the Selling Stockholders by you on request. Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect upon receipt thereof.

13. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Stockholders and, to the extent provided in Sections 8 and 10 hereof, the officers and directors of the Company and each person who controls the Company, any Selling Stockholder or

any Underwriter, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement. No purchaser of any of the Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

- 14. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term "business day" shall mean any day when the Commission's office in Washington, D.C. is open for business.
- 15. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.
- 16. This Agreement may be executed by any one or more of the parties hereto in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please sign and return to us one for the Company and each of the Representatives plus one for each counsel and the Custodian, if any counterparts hereof, and upon the acceptance hereof by you, on behalf of each of the Underwriters, this letter and such acceptance hereof shall constitute a binding agreement among each of the Underwriters, the Company and each of the Selling Stockholders. It is understood that your acceptance of this letter on behalf of each of the Underwriters is pursuant to the authority set forth in a form of Agreement among Underwriters, the form of which shall be submitted to the Company and the Selling Stockholders for examination, upon request, but without warranty on your part as to the authority of the signers thereof.

22

Any person executing and delivering this Agreement as Attorney-in-Fact for a Selling Stockholder represents by so doing that he has been duly appointed as Attorney-in-Fact by such Selling Stockholder pursuant to a validly existing and binding Power-of-Attorney which authorizes such Attorney-in-Fact to take such action.

Very truly yours,

Casella Waste Systems, Inc.

By:

Namo: John W Casalla

Name: John W. Casella Title: President and CEO

The Selling Stockholders listed in Schedule II hereto

By:

Name:

Title:

As Attorney-in-Fact acting on behalf of each of the Selling Stockholders named in Schedule II to this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_

Accepted as of the date hereof at Boston, Massachusetts

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation

Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.

By: (Goldman, Sachs & Co.)

On behalf of each of the Underwriters

23

#### SCHEDULE I

Number of Optional Shares to be Total Number of Purchased if Firm Shares Maximum Option to be Purchased Underwriter Exercised Goldman, Sachs & Co. Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation Oppenheimer & Co., Inc. [Names of other Underwriters] 4,000,000 600,000 Total

24

## SCHEDULE II

Total Number of Firm Shares to be Sold

Number of Optional Shares to be Sold if Maximum Option Exercised

The Selling Stockholder(s):

[Name of Selling Stockholder] (a)

[Name of Selling Stockholder] (b)

[Name of Selling Stockholder](c)
[Name of Selling Stockholder](d)
[Name of Selling Stockholder](e)

Total

- (a) This Selling Stockholder is represented by [Name and Address of Counsel] and has appointed [Names of Attorneys-in-Fact (not less than two)], and each of them, as the Attorneys-in-Fact for such Selling Stockholder.
- This Selling Stockholder is represented by [Name and Address of (b) Counsel] and has appointed [Names of Attorneys-in-Fact (not less than two)], and each of them, as the Attorneys-in-Fact for such Selling Stockholder.
- This Selling Stockholder is represented by [Name and Address of (C) Counsel] and has appointed [Names of Attorneys-in-Fact (not less than two)], and each of them, as the Attorneys-in-Fact for such Selling Stockholder.
- (d) This Selling Stockholder is represented by [Name and Address of Counsel] and has appointed [Names of Attorneys-in-Fact (not less than two)], and each of them, as the Attorneys-in-Fact for such Selling Stockholder.
- (e) This Selling Stockholder is represented by [Name and Address of

Counsel] and has appointed [Names of Attorneys-in-Fact (not less than two)], and each of them, as the Attorneys-in-Fact for such Selling Stockholder.

25

ANNEX I

Pursuant to Section 7(e) of the Underwriting Agreement, the accountants shall furnish letters to the Underwriters to the effect that:

(i) They are independent certified public accountants with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") and the applicable published rules and regulations thereunder;

(ii)In their opinion, the financial statements and any supplementary financial information and schedules (and, if applicable, financial forecasts and/or pro forma financial information) examined by them and included in the Prospectus or the Registration Statement comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the related published rules and regulations thereunder; and, if applicable, they have made a review in accordance with standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants of the unaudited consolidated interim financial statements, selected financial data, pro forma financial information, financial forecasts and/or condensed financial statements derived from audited financial statements of the Company for the periods specified in such letter, as indicated in their reports thereon, copies of which have been separately furnished to the representatives of the Underwriters (the "Representatives") and are attached hereto;

(iii) The unaudited selected financial information with respect to the consolidated results of operations and financial position of the Company for the five most recent fiscal years included in the Prospectus agrees with the corresponding amounts (after restatements where applicable) in the audited consolidated financial statements for such five fiscal years;

(iv) They have compared the information in the Prospectus under selected captions with the disclosure requirements of Regulation S-K and on the basis of limited procedures specified in such letter nothing came to their attention as a result of the foregoing procedures that caused them to believe that this information does not conform in all material respects with the disclosure requirements of Items 301, 302, 402 and 503(d), respectively, of Regulation S-K;

(v) On the basis of limited procedures, not constituting an examination in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, consisting of a reading of the unaudited financial statements and other information referred to below, a reading of the latest available interim financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, inspection of the minute books of the Company and its subsidiaries since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Prospectus, inquiries of officials of the Company and its subsidiaries responsible for financial and accounting matters and such other inquiries and

1

procedures as may be specified in such letter, nothing came to their attention that caused them to believe that:

(A) (i) the unaudited consolidated statements of income, consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of cash flows included in the Prospectus do not comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the related published rules and regulations, or (ii) any material modifications should be made to the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of income, consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of cash flows included in the Prospectus for them to be in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles;

- (B) any other unaudited income statement data and balance sheet items included in the Prospectus do not agree with the corresponding items in the unaudited consolidated financial statements from which such data and items were derived, and any such unaudited data and items were not determined on a basis substantially consistent with the basis for the corresponding amounts in the audited consolidated financial statements included in the Prospectus;
- (C) the unaudited financial statements which were not included in the Prospectus but from which were derived any unaudited condensed financial statements referred to in Clause (A) and any unaudited income statement data and balance sheet items included in the Prospectus and referred to in Clause (B) were not determined on a basis substantially consistent with the basis for the audited consolidated financial statements included in the Prospectus;
- (D) any unaudited pro forma consolidated condensed financial statements included in the Prospectus do not comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the published rules and regulations thereunder or the pro forma adjustments have not been properly applied to the historical amounts in the compilation of those statements;
- (E) as of a specified date not more than five days prior to the date of such letter, there have been any changes in the consolidated capital stock (other than issuances of capital stock upon exercise of options and stock appreciation rights, upon earn-outs of performance shares and upon conversions of convertible securities, in each case which were outstanding on the date of the latest financial statements included in the Prospectus) or any increase in the consolidated long-term debt of the Company and its subsidiaries, or any decreases in consolidated net current assets or stockholders' equity or other items specified by the Representatives, or any increases in any items specified by the Representatives, in each case as compared with amounts shown in the latest balance sheet included in the Prospectus, except in each case for changes, increases or decreases which the Prospectus discloses have occurred or may occur or which are described in such letter; and
- (F) for the period from the date of the latest financial statements included in the Prospectus to the specified date referred to in Clause (E) there were any decreases in consolidated net revenues or operating profit or the total or per share

2

amounts of consolidated net income or other items specified by the Representatives, or any increases in any items specified by the Representatives, in each case as compared with the comparable period of the preceding year and with any other period of corresponding length specified by the Representatives, except in each case for decreases or increases which the Prospectus discloses have occurred or may occur or which are described in such letter; and

(vi) In addition to the examination referred to in their report(s) included in the Prospectus and the limited procedures, inspection of minute books, inquiries and other procedures referred to in paragraph (v) above, they have carried out certain specified procedures, not constituting an examination in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, with respect to certain amounts, percentages and financial information specified by the Representatives, which are derived from the general accounting records of the Company and its subsidiaries, which appear in the Prospectus, or in Part II of, or in exhibits and schedules to, the Registration Statement specified by the Representatives, and have compared certain of such amounts, percentages and financial information with the accounting records of the Company and its subsidiaries and have found them to be in agreement.

# [Casella Waste Systems logo] CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC. INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

[Number Seal]
CLASS A COMMON STOCK
THIS CERTIFICATE IS TRANSFERABLE
IN BOSTON, MA OR NEW YORK, NY

[Shares Seal]
CUSIP 147448 10 4
SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

is the owner of

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK, PAR VALUE \$.01 PER SHARE, OF CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC., (the "Corporation"), a Delaware corporation. The shares represented by this certificate are transferable only on the stock transfer books of the Corporation by the holder of record hereof, or by the holder's duly authorized attorney or legal representative, upon the surrender of this certificate properly endorsed.

This certificate is not valid until countersigned and registered by the Corporation's transfer agent and registrar.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this certificate to be executed by the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers and has caused a facsimile of its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed.

Dated:

/s/ Jerry S. Cifor

/s/ John W. Casella warel President

Treasurer

[Corporate Seal - State of Delaware]

Countersigned and Registered: BankBoston, N.A.

Ву

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Authorized Signature

# CASELLA WASTE SYSTEMS, INC.

The Corporation has more than one class of stock authorized to be issued. The Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder upon written request a copy of the full text of preferences, voting powers, qualifications and special and relative rights of the shares of each class of stock (and of any series thereof) authorized to be issued by the Corporation as set forth in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and amendments thereto filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

This certificate and the shares represented hereby are issued and held subject to the laws of the State of Delaware and the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Corporation, each as amended from time to time.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenants in common UN TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as	IF GIFT MIN ACTCustodian  (Cust) (Minor)  under Uniform Gifts to Minors  Act
tenants in common	(State)
Additional abbreviations may also	be used though not in the above list.
For value received,	hereby sell, assign and transfer unto
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHE IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE	
	PEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS L ZIP CODE OF ASSIGNEE)
	Shares
of the capital stock represented by tirrevocably constitute and appoint	the within Certificate, and do hereby
to transfer the said stock on the booffull power of substitution in the pre-	Attorney oks of the within named Corporation with emises.
Dated	<del></del>
Signature(s) Guaranteed:	NOTICE: THE SIGNATURES TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME(S) AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR WITHOUT ALTERATION OF ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER.
By	D. D.V. AM. PLICIDLE. CUADAMMOD. INCOLUMNON
(BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOA	D BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION AN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO

## Hale and Dorr LLP Counsellors at Law 60 State Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109 617-526-6000 - Fax 617-526-5000

October 8, 1997

Casella Waste Systems, Inc. 25 Greens Hill Lane Rutland, VT 05701

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is furnished to you in connection with a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-33135, the "Registration Statement") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for the registration of 4,600,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the "Shares"), of Casella Waste Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), including 1,000,000 Shares to be sold by certain selling stockholders (the "Selling Stockholders") and 600,000 Shares issuable upon exercise of an overallotment option granted by certain Selling Stockholders.

The Shares are to be sold by the Company and the Selling Stockholders pursuant to an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") to be entered into by and among the Company and Goldman, Sachs & Co., Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corporation and Oppenheimer & Co., Inc., as representatives of the several underwriters named in the Underwriting Agreement (the "Representatives").

We have acted as counsel for the Company in connection with the issue and sale by the Company and the Selling Stockholders of the Shares. We have examined signed copies of the Registration Statement and all exhibits thereto, all as filed with the Commission. We have also examined and relied upon the original or copies of minutes of the meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors of the Company, stock record books of the Company, a copy of the Second Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Company, a copy of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, and such other documents as we have deemed necessary for purposes of rendering the opinions hereinafter set forth.

In our examination of the foregoing documents, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures and the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such documents.

We assume that the appropriate action will be taken, prior to the offer and sale of the Shares in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement, to register and qualify the Shares for sale under all applicable state securities, or "Blue Sky", laws.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that the Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and sold by the Company or sold by the Selling Stockholders pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, such Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as part of the Registration Statement and to the use of our name therein and in the related Prospectus under the caption "Legal Matters."

It is understood that this opinion is to be used only in connection with the offer of the Shares while the Registration Statement is in effect.

This opinion is based upon currently existing statutes, rules, regulations and judicial decisions, and we disclaim any obligations to advise you of any change in any of these sources of law or subsequent legal or factual

developments which might affect any matters or opinions set forth herein.

Please note that we are opining only as to the matters expressly set forth herein, and no opinion should be inferred as to any other matters.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Hale and Dorr LLP

\_\_\_\_\_

HALE AND DORR LLP

Casella Waste Systems, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Computation of Pro Forma and Pro Forma As Adjusted Weighted Average Shares
Outstanding

	For the Year Ended April 30, 1997	July 31, 1997
Weighted average shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding  Weighted average shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding  Weighted average shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock	2,321,176 1,000,000	2,858,141 1,000,000
with warrants exercisable outstanding (1)	516,620	516,620
with warrants exercisable outstanding (1)	1,294,579	1,294,579
Preferred Stock outstanding (1)	1,922,169	1,922,169
subsequent to August 7, 1996 computed in accordance with the treasury stock method (1)	278,276	113,153
Pro forma weighted average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding	7,332,820	
Dilutive effect of options and warrants to purchase common stock completed in accordance with the treasury stock method	1,128,929	1,128,929
C Preferred Stock and reduce the outstanding balance on the credit facility	2,734,444	2,734,444
Pro forma as adjusted weighted average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding	11,196,193	11,568,035

<sup>(1)</sup> Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 83, common and preferred stock, and stock options issued at prices below an assumed initial public offering price of \$18.00 per share during the twelve month period immediately preceding the initial filing date of the Company's Registration Statement for its initial public offering have been included as outstanding for all periods presented. The dilutive effect of the common and common share equivalents was computed in accordance with the treasury stock method.

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

As independent public accountants, we hereby consent to the use of our reports and to all references to our Firm included in or made a part of this prospectus.

Arthur Andersen LLP

Boston, Massachusetts October 8, 1997

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

As independent public accountants, we hereby consent to the use of our reports and to all references to our Firm included in or made a part of this prospectus.

Barrett & Dattilio, P.C.

Quechee, Vermont October 8, 1997